

**Oracle® Retail Price Management**  
User Guide  
Release 11.0.9

February 2007

Copyright © 2007, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Primary Author: Kris Sorensen

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software – Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, and Siebel are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

---

---

# Contents

<b>Preface .....</b>	<b>xi</b>
Related Documents.....	xi
Customer Support.....	xi
Conventions.....	xi
<b>1 Navigate RPM.....</b>	<b>12</b>
Navigate RPM .....	12
Access the Workspace .....	12
Log in to RPM.....	12
Exit RPM .....	12
View the Workspace.....	13
Resize Elements of the Workspace .....	14
The RPM Window .....	14
Toolbar .....	15
Workspace .....	15
Task Pad .....	16
Pane .....	17
Look up Field Level Data.....	17
Drop-down List.....	18
List of Values .....	19
Multi-select List of Values .....	21
Search For and Filter Records.....	22
<b>2 System Options.....</b>	<b>25</b>
System Options .....	25
System Defaults.....	25
Aggregation Levels.....	25
System Options Definitions.....	25
Edit System Options .....	28
View System Options .....	29
System Defaults.....	30
System Defaults Definitions .....	30
Edit System Defaults .....	31
View System Defaults .....	31
Aggregation Levels.....	32
Maintain Aggregation Level Settings.....	32

<b>3 Pricing.....</b>	<b>35</b>
Pricing.....	35
Retrieve an Item Price.....	35
Retrieve an Item Price .....	37
Price Guides.....	39
Price Guides.....	39
Create a Price Guide .....	39
Copy a Price Guide.....	41
Link a Price Guide .....	43
Maintain a Price Guide .....	44
Candidate Rules .....	45
Candidate Rules .....	45
Set up a Candidate Rule and Define a Variable for the Rule.....	46
Maintain Rule Variables by Variable or by Department .....	48
Maintain a Candidate Rule.....	50
Delete a Candidate Rule.....	52
Zone Structures .....	53
Zone Structures .....	53
Create a Zone Group .....	54
Maintain a Zone Group.....	56
Create a Primary Zone Group.....	58
Maintain a Primary Zone Group .....	60
Delete a Primary Zone Group .....	60
Codes .....	61
Codes .....	61
Create a Code .....	61
Edit a Code.....	62
Delete a Code.....	63
Maintain Link Codes .....	64
Maintain Market Basket Codes .....	69
Calendars .....	74
Calendars .....	74
Create a Calendar.....	74
Maintain a Calendar .....	76
Maintain Location Move .....	78
Request a Location Move.....	78



<b>4 Pricing Strategies .....</b>	<b>81</b>
Maintain Price Strategies .....	81
Area Differential.....	81
Area Differential Pricing.....	81
Create an Area Differentials.....	82
Edit an Area Differential Price Strategy.....	84
Clearance Pricing .....	87
Clearance Pricing .....	87
Create a Clearance Pricing Strategy .....	87
Edit a Clearance Price Strategy .....	89
Clearance Defaults .....	90
Clearance Defaults Pricing .....	90
Create a Clearance Defaults Pricing Strategy .....	90
Edit a Clearance Defaults Price Strategy .....	92
Competitive Pricing.....	95
Competitive Pricing.....	95
Create a Competitive Pricing Strategy.....	95
Create a Competitive Price Strategy Associated with an Area Differential .....	99
Edit a Competitive Pricing Strategy .....	101
Maintain Price Strategies .....	104
Margin Pricing.....	121
Margin Pricing.....	121
Create a Margin Pricing Strategy.....	121
Edit a Margin Pricing Strategy.....	123
Maintain Margin Pricing.....	127
Maintain Margin Pricing.....	127
Create a Maintain Margin Pricing Strategy.....	127
Edit a Maintain Margin Pricing Strategy.....	131
Delete a Pricing Strategy .....	134
<b>5 Worksheets.....</b>	<b>137</b>
Worksheet .....	137
Worksheet Columns .....	137
Change the Value in a Cell .....	147
Maintain Columns .....	148
Hide and Position Columns .....	148
Sort the Worksheet .....	149
Adjust the Size of the Worksheet Content.....	149
Adjust Column Sizes .....	150
Set Non-Scrolling Columns .....	150

Maintain Views .....	151
Add a View .....	151
Delete a View .....	151
Select a View .....	151
Apply Filters .....	151
Apply an ad hoc Filter .....	151
Clear an ad hoc Filter .....	152
Clear all Filters .....	152
Apply an Advanced Filter .....	152
Maintain Worksheet Detail Filters .....	153
View Conflict Check Results .....	154
View Conflict Check Results .....	155
Worksheet Status .....	156
Maintain a Pricing Worksheet .....	156
Submit a Pricing Worksheet for Approval .....	157
Approve a Pricing Worksheet .....	157
Reject a Pricing Worksheet .....	158
Reset the Status of a Pricing Worksheet .....	158
Delete a Pricing Worksheet .....	158
Worksheet Detail .....	159
Maintain Worksheet Details .....	159
Merchandise Extract Item Deletions .....	161
Edit Proposed Retail Prices .....	163
Take or Don't Take Proposed Price Changes .....	163
View Totals .....	164
What-If Analysis .....	167
Export a Worksheet .....	172

<b>6 Price Changes .....</b>	<b>175</b>
Price Changes .....	175
Search for a Price Change .....	176
Create a Price Change .....	178
Create a Regular Price Change.....	179
Create a Vendor Funded Price Change .....	183
Create a Link Code Price Change.....	187
Create a Competitive Pricing Strategy .....	190
Create a Competitive Price Strategy.....	190
Create a Regular Price Change.....	194
Setup Price Change Type.....	196
Select Locations .....	196
Select Items .....	197
Complete the Price Change .....	198
Create a Vendor Funded Price Change.....	198
Select the Vendor and Deal .....	200
Setup Price Change Type.....	200
Select Locations .....	201
Enter Funding Information .....	201
Select Items .....	201
Complete the Price Change .....	201
Create a Link Code Price Change .....	202
Select Link Codes .....	204
Setup Price Change Type.....	204
Complete the Price Change .....	204
Change the Status of a Price Change.....	205
Maintain a Price Change .....	207
Copy a Price Change .....	209
Delete a Price Change.....	209
Check for Conflicts .....	210
Suggest a Date .....	210
Create a Location Exception.....	211
Create Item Exceptions at the Transaction Level .....	212

<b>7 Clearances</b>	<b>213</b>
Clearance	213
Search for a Clearance	214
Create a Clearance Pricing Strategy	216
Create a Clearance Pricing Strategy	217
Create a Regular Clearance	219
Setup Clearance Type	221
Select Locations	221
Select Items	222
Complete the Clearance	223
Add Column Detail	223
Create a Vendor Funded Clearance	224
Select the Vendor and Deal	226
Select Locations	226
Enter Funding Information	226
Select Items	226
Complete the Clearance	227
Change the Status of a Clearance	227
Maintain a Clearance	229
Copy a Clearance	231
Delete a Clearance	231
Check for Conflicting Clearance	232
Create a Location Exception	233
Create Item Exceptions at the Transaction Level	234
<b>8 Promotions</b>	<b>235</b>
Promotions	235
Promotion Components	235
Promotion Event	235
Threshold Definition	236
Vendor Funding Defaults	236
Promotion Constraint	236
Create a Promotion	237
Associate a Deal to a Promotion	238
Add Components to a Promotion	239
Search for a Promotion	240
Search Maximum	241
Maintain Promotions	242
Check for Conflicts	244
Add a Component	245
Associate a Deal to a Promotion	246
Add a department to a promotion	248

Promotion Components .....	249
Create a Simple Component.....	249
Add Funding to a Simple Component.....	252
Add Funding to a Promotion.....	253
Create a Threshold Component.....	258
Add Funding to a Threshold Component.....	259
Create a Buy/Get Component .....	261
Add Funding to a Buy/Get Component .....	264
Maintain a Promotion Component.....	265
Promotion Event .....	267
Create a Promotion Event.....	267
Maintain a Promotion Event .....	269
Threshold Definition .....	270
Create a Threshold Definition.....	270
Vendor Funding Defaults .....	271
Create Vendor Funding Defaults.....	271
Edit Vendor Funding Defaults.....	272
Promotion Constraint.....	273
Maintain a Promotion Constraint.....	273
<b>Glossary .....</b>	<b>275</b>
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>281</b>



---

---

# Preface

Oracle® Retail Price Management (RPM) is a strategy based pricing solution that suggests and assists with pricing decisions. With RPM, you are empowered to automate and streamline pricing strategies across the organization and yield a more predictable and profitable outcome. It provides decision support to all pricing-focused business information at your fingertips to validate and approve pricing and markdown suggestions. This approach results in higher margins, increased sales and strengthened productivity, all while remaining competitive.

## Related Documents

For more information, see the following documents in the Oracle Retail Price Management Release 11.0.9 documentation set:

- Oracle Retail Price Management Installation Guide
- Oracle Retail Price Management Release Notes
- Oracle Retail Price Management Operations Guide
- Oracle Retail Price Management Online Help

## Customer Support

- <https://metalink.oracle.com>

When contacting Customer Support, please provide:

- Product version and program/module name.
- Functional and technical description of the problem (include business impact).
- Detailed step-by-step instructions to recreate.
- Exact error message received.
- Screen shots of each step you take.

## Conventions

**Navigate:** This is a navigate statement. It tells you how to get to the start of the procedure and ends with a screen shot of the starting point and the statement “the Window Name window opens.”

---

---

**Note:** This is a note. It is used to call out information that is important, but not necessarily part of the procedure.

---

---

This is a code sample  
It is used to display examples of code

A hyperlink appears like this.

---

# Navigate RPM

## Navigate RPM

This section provides instructions on how to navigate through RPM:

- Access the Workspace
- View the Workspace
- Resize Elements of the Workspace
- Look up Field Level Data
- Search For and Filter Records


## Access the Workspace

### Log in to RPM

How you access Oracle Retail Price Management depends on how the application is set up at your location. Contact your system administrator for instructions. Use the exit procedure when you are done using the application.

### Exit RPM

There are a few ways you can log out of and close RPM. You can:

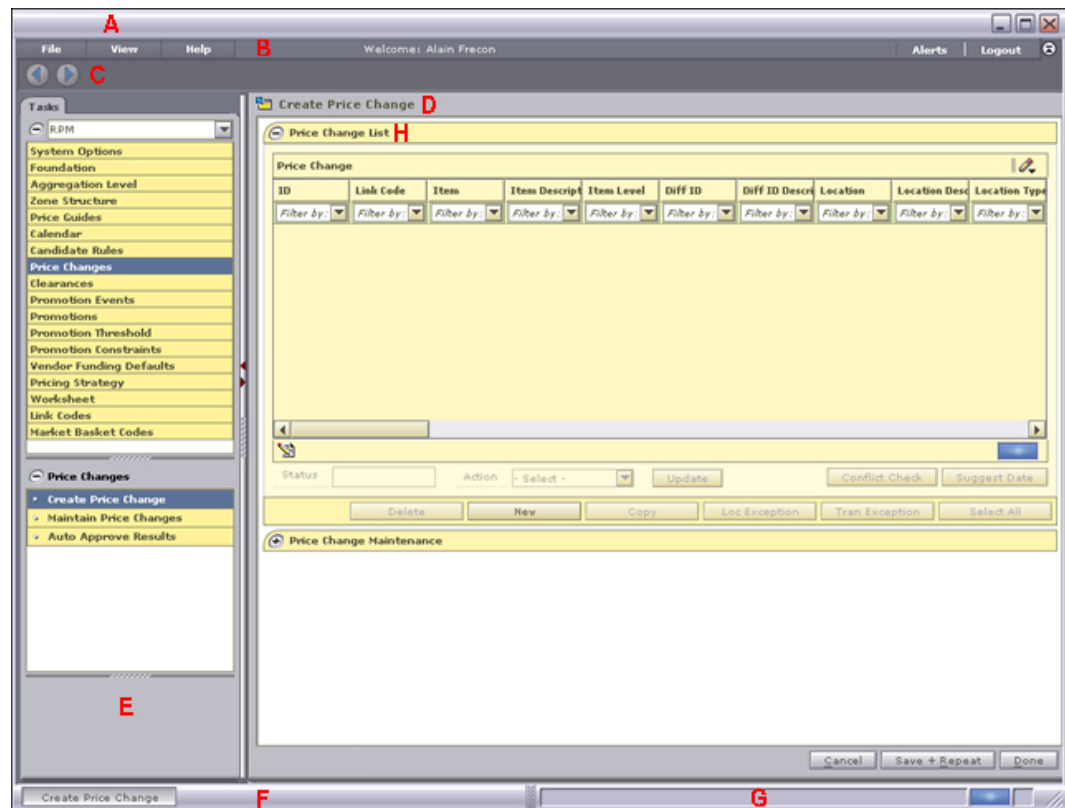
- Click Logout in the global links area of the header.
- Select Close Window from the File menu.
- Select Exit from the File menu.
- Click the close  button on the title bar.

If any tasks are open, you are prompted to confirm your decision to log out.



## View the Workspace

After logging into RPM, you have access to the application window. The primary elements in the application window are as follows:



### The RPM Workspace

The workspace is comprised of all the elements within the application window. You manage the application and perform tasks within the workspace. Many of the elements within the workspace can be minimized, maximized, or manually resized. This allows you to customize the workspace to fit your work habits. Any changes you make are remembered by the application. The next time you log in, the elements appear as you last left them.

Element	Purpose
A Title bar	Located at the top of the window. The title bar displays the product name. The three buttons at the far right on the title bar allow you to minimize, restore, maximize, and close the application window.
B Header	Located below the title bar. The header provides access to commands that remain static across all tasks. The menu bar and welcome message appear here.
C Toolbar	Located below the header. The toolbar contains paging control icons.

Element	Purpose
D Workspace	Located next to the task pad and below the toolbar. What appears in the workspace depends on what you select on the task pad. The workspace is where you complete the tasks assigned to you.
E Task pad	Located on the left side of the application window. From top to bottom, you can access an application, a task group, and then a task. When you select a task, the contents of the task are displayed in the workspace.
F Task bar	Located at the bottom of the window. Task buttons, located on the task bar allow you to switch between open tasks.
G Status bar	Located at the bottom of the window. The status bar lists the status of a task and gives other information.
H Pane	A sub-section of a window that appears in the work space. Multiple panes may appear in the workspace when a task is selected.
Task	A pane or a group of panes that appear in the workspace, allowing you to work.

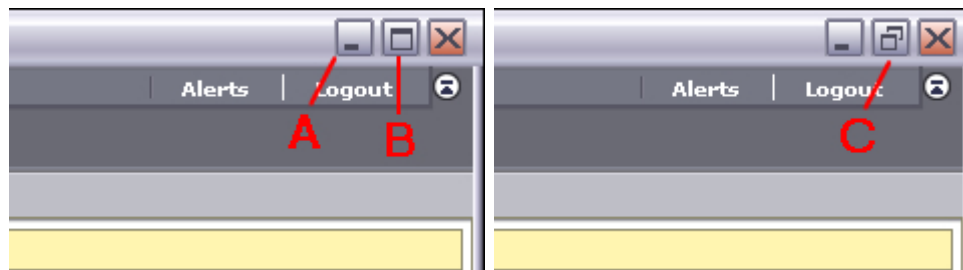
## Resize Elements of the Workspace

The benefits of resizing become apparent as you customize the workspace to fit your work habits. You can hide or minimize elements that do not pertain to the current task. You can show or maximize the elements that are of greater importance.

### The RPM Window

You can resize the RPM window in order to increase or decrease the amount of space it occupies on your desktop.

- To manually resize the window, place the cursor over the edge of the window. When the cursor changes to a double arrow, press and hold the left mouse button. Move the cursor until the window is the desired size. Release the left mouse button.

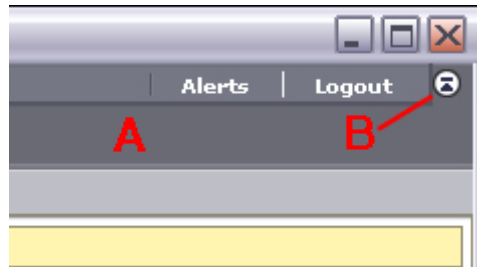


#### Minimize and maximize the RPM window

- To minimize the window, click the minimize icon (A).
- To maximize the window, click the maximize icon (B).
- To restore the window to its previous size, click the restore icon (C).
- As an alternative method for resizing the window, right click on the RPM button found on the Microsoft Windows task bar. On the context menu that appears, select Restore, Minimize, or Maximize.

## Toolbar

Although the toolbar occupies relatively little space in the window, you can choose to hide it or show it.

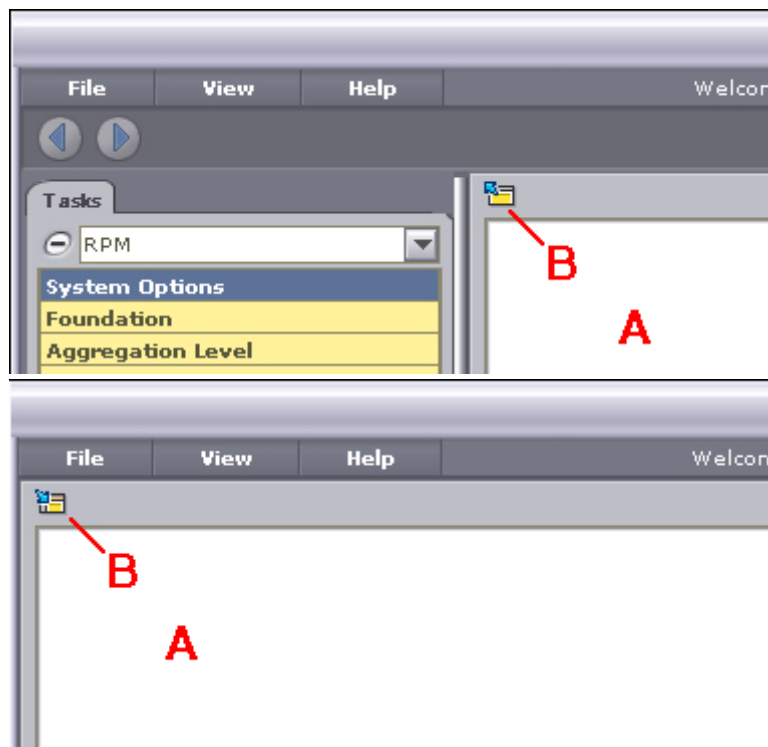


### RPM toolbar

- To collapse the toolbar (A), click the expand/collapse toolbar icon (B). The icon is located on the far right side of the header.
- To expand the toolbar, click again on the same icon.

## Workspace

The workspace is likely to be the most used element in the application. As such, you may want to maximize its size. Should you need to access the task pad, restore the content area to its original size.



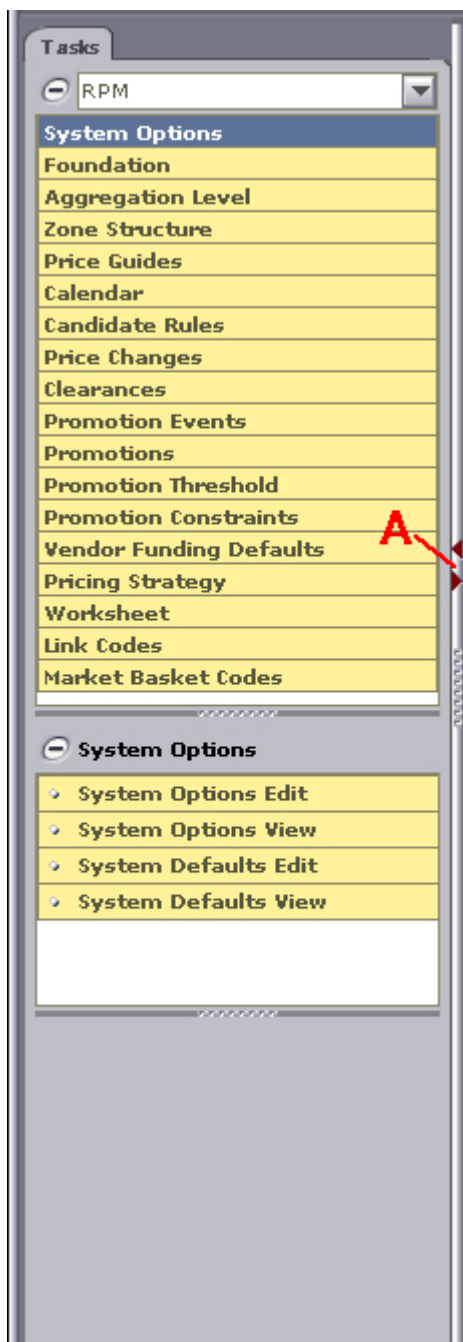
### RPM workspace

- To expand the workspace (A), click the explode icon (B). The icon is located on the upper left corner of the content area. The content area expands to the width of the window. The task pad and the toolbar disappear.
- To restore the window to its original size, click again on the same icon. The task pad and toolbar reappear.

## Task Pad

The task pad provides access to the tasks assigned to you. Once you are working on a task, you may want to reduce the size of the task pad. You may want to increase the size of the task pad in order to see the full names of the task. As you increase or decrease the width of the task pad, the width of the workspace is resized proportionally.

- To maximize the task pad, click the right arrow on the separator bar (A). To minimize the task pad, click the left arrow.

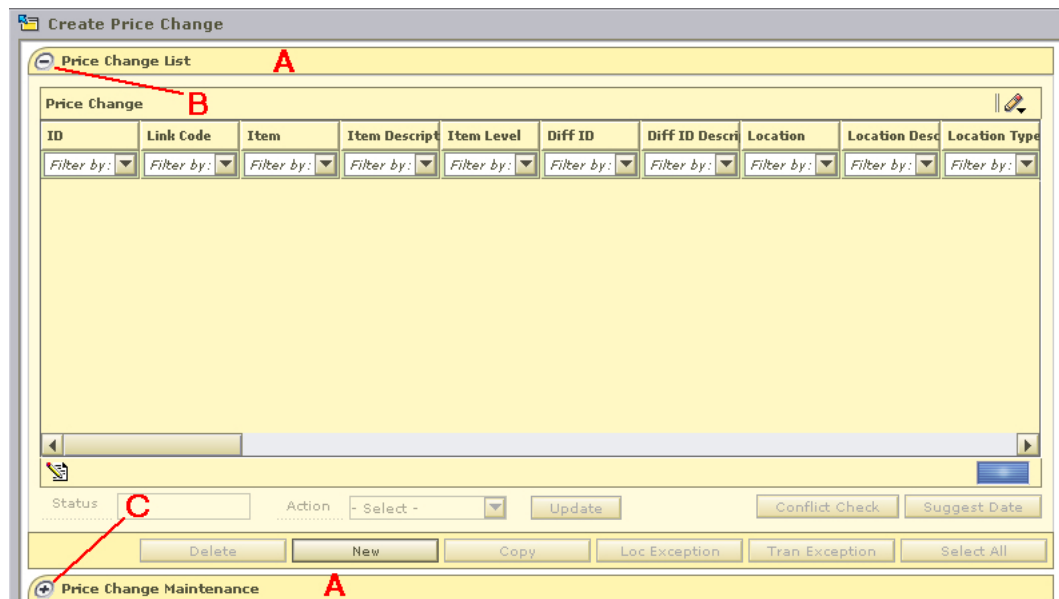


RPM task pad

- maximized to the width of the application window.
- minimized to where it is no longer visible.
- restored to its previous size.
- To manually resize the width of the task pad or the length of the work areas within the task pad, place the cursor over the desired resizer (B). When the cursor changes to a left/right (or an up/down) arrow, press and hold the left mouse button. Drag the resizer until the task pad or work area is the desired size. Release the mouse button.

## Pane

One or more panes appear in the workspace when you select a task on the task pad. You can collapse a pane so that it does not distract you from the panes you want to work in. Only the title bar of the container is displayed after you collapse it. When you are ready to work in the collapsed container, you can then return it to its regular size.



### RPM pane

- To collapse a pane (A), click the collapse icon (B).
- To expand a pane, click the expand icon (C).

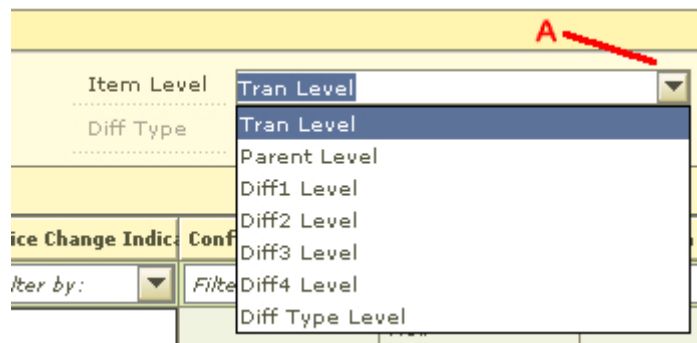
## Look up Field Level Data

The basic method for entering data in a text field is to type the text in the field. Some fields are restricted, however, as to the type of data that may be entered. The options for entering or selecting data depend on the type of data that may be required or permitted in the field. For example, some fields permit only numeric data, while others permit only alphabetic or alphanumeric data. Some fields require a date to be entered in a specific format. Some fields permit only one value, while others permit multiple values.

Calendars, drop-down lists, lists of values, and transfer boxes provide you with access to preformatted, predefined values. Instructions for using these tools are provided below.

## Drop-down List

Some fields are restricted to a predefined list of values. You access a drop-down list from which you can pick the desired value.



### Drop-down list

1. Click on the drop-down arrow (A) next to a field. A list of predefined values appears.
2. Scroll through the list until the desired value appears. Select the value. The field is automatically filled in with the selected value.

## List of Values

When a drop-down list has many values, you can typically access them from the list of values (LOV) button.

**Create Price Guide**

**Price Guide Create**

Price Guide Type: Corporate

\* Name:

\* Description:

Department:  +


\* Currency: USD US Dollar

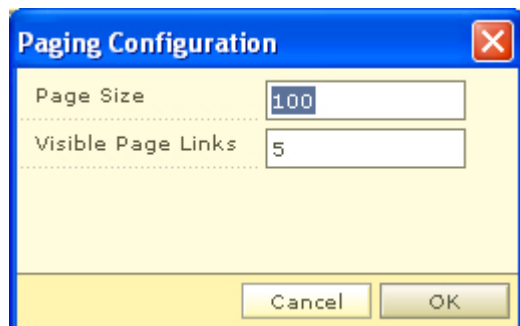
Code	Description
Filter by: B	Filter by:
ADP	Andorran Peseta
AED	UAE Dirham
AFA	Afghani
ALL	Lek
AMD	Armenian Dram
ANG	Netherlands Antillian Guilder
AOA	Kwanza
ARS	Argentine Peso
ATS	Schilling
AUD	Australian Dollar
AWG	Aruban Guilder
AZM	Azerbaijani Manat
BAM	Convertible Marks
BBD	Barbados Dollar
BDT	Taka
BEF	Belgian Franc
BGL	Lev
BGN	Bulgarian Lev
BHD	Bahraini Dinar

C D 1-183 of 183

Cancel Select

List of values

1. Click the LOV  button next to a text field (A). The list of values opens. The number of values in the list and the total number of values appears at the bottom (D) of the LOV.
  - Click the page icon (C) to open the Paging Configuration window and adjust the page size and page links.




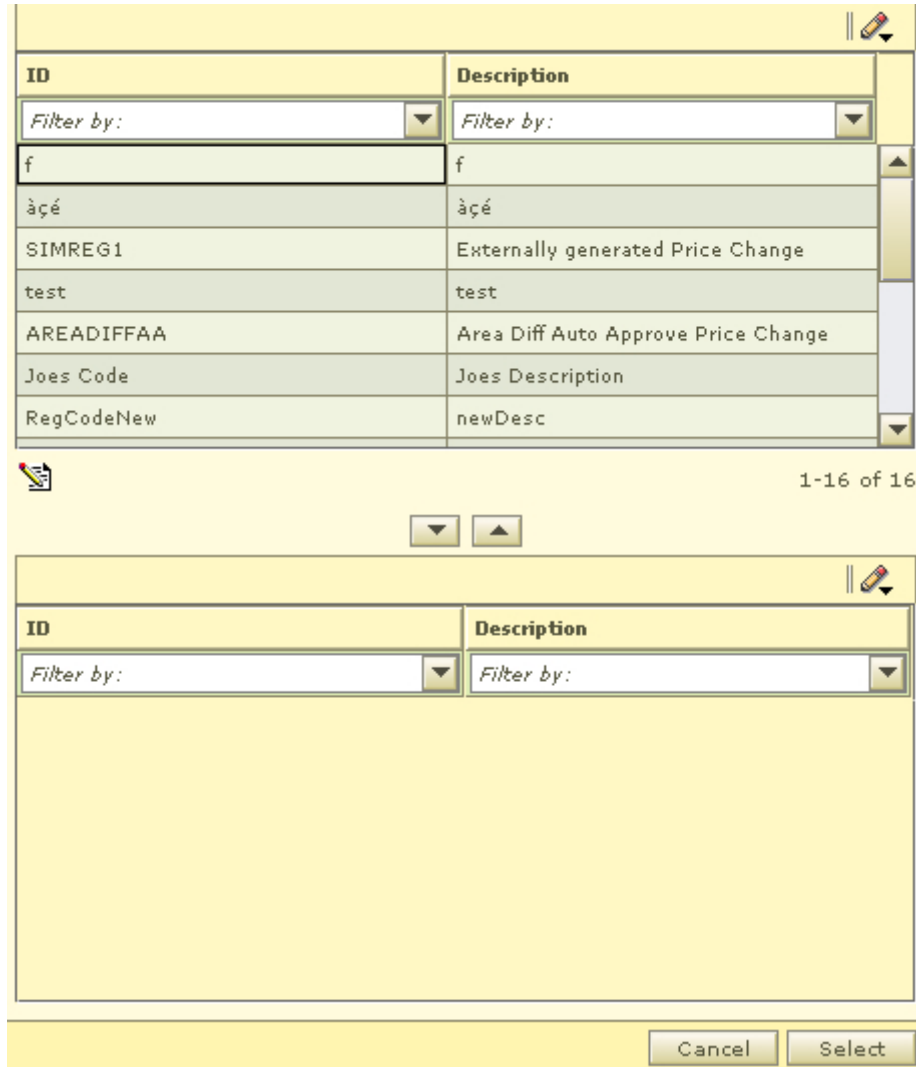
**Paging Configuration window**

2. To find a value, use one or a combination of the following methods:
  - Scroll through the list.
  - Enter a partial value in the Filter by text box (B) and press Enter. Select the desired value from the results.
  - Select the down arrow next to the Filter by text box (B) and use the Advanced Filter option. Enter conditions in the Advanced Filter and click **OK**.
  - Enter the wildcard (%) and letters before or after it in the Filter by text box (B) to limit values.
3. Select the value and click **Select**. The field is automatically filled in with the selected value.



## Multi-select List of Values

Some lists of value allow you to select more than one value. Multi-select LOV  button allows a user to select multiple rows in a single block by using the Shift and Control keys. The functionality is similar to the select functionality of other Windows applications.




ID	Description
Filter by:	Filter by:
f	f
àçé	àçé
SIMREG1	Externally generated Price Change
test	test
AREADIFFAA	Area Diff Auto Approve Price Change
Joes Code	Joes Description
RegCodeNew	newDesc

1-16 of 16

Cancel Select

### Multi-select list of values

#### Open the Multi-select LOV

- Click the LOV  button next to a text field, or click the down arrow. The list of values opens.

#### Select Continuous Information

- Select a row.
- Press Shift and click on another row to select all the rows in between, inclusively.

### Select Non-Continuous Information

1. Select a row.
2. Control click on rows to select or clear the individual rows clicked on (depending on whether they are currently selected) while leaving the other selected rows still selected.

### Add the Values

1. Click the down arrow to add the value to the selected area.
2. Click the up arrow to remove a value from the selected area.

### Unique Behavior of the Item LOV

The item LOV does not allow the user to select an icon without first specifying a department or by entering a partial item description. The partial item description approach allows for wild card searching to narrow the list of items that are retrieved.

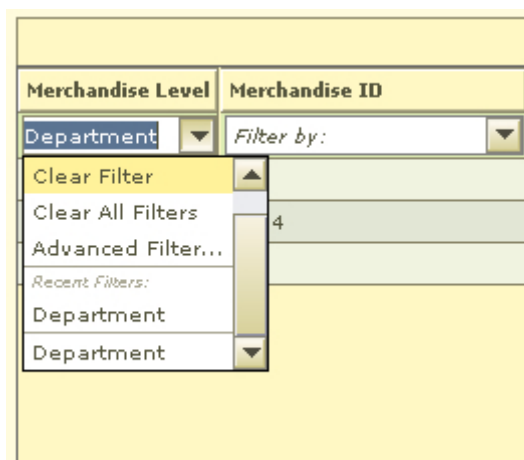
## Search For and Filter Records

You search for records when none are displayed. By entering search criteria, you indicate which records must be displayed for your use. Filtering, on the other hand, allows you to reduce the number of records (or values) displayed. Again, you enter criteria indicating which of the currently displayed records must remain visible. The unwanted records are hidden from view. In either case, you are restricting the number of records (or values) displayed to a more manageable and useful number.

### Filter Records in a Table

Column-level filtering is available in tables that have drop-down lists.

- To use a simple filter:
  - a. Enter a partial string in the active cell. For example: Enter D or d to retrieve all records that begin with D, such as Department.



**Simple Filter**

- b. Press the Enter key. The records that match the filter criterion are displayed in the table.
  - c. To show all records again, click on the down arrow in the active cell and select Clear Filter.
- To use the advanced filter tool:
  - a. Click the down arrow in the active cell and select Advanced Filter. The Advanced Filter window opens.

**Advanced Filter**

- b. Select a relational operator in the first list box. Then select a value in the second list box.
  - c. If another condition is necessary, select a logical operator (And or Or). Then select the second relational operator and value.
  - d. Click **OK**. The records that match the conditions are displayed in the table.
  - e. To show all records again, click on the down arrow in the active cell and select Clear Filter.
- To reuse a filter:
  - a. Click the down arrow in the active cell.
  - b. Scroll through the list of recent filters; then select the desired filter.
  - c. To show all records again, click on the down arrow in the active cell and select Clear Filter.



# System Options

## System Options

The system options workspace allows you to configure RPM to maximize the system for your company. System options allow you to customize various parameters, defaults, and constants that are used throughout the system. Normally, these elements are set when RPM is installed by the system or database administrator. They tend to remain fixed unless a business practice is changed which necessitates a change in RPM. System options are the values used in your system that define the overall configuration of the system.

## System Defaults

The System Defaults Edit workspace allows you to configure RPM to maximize the system for your company. Select the values that should be initially displayed when a user enters the workspace. This helps the user save time as they do not have to select the appropriate value each time they complete a task. The values entered will appear in other areas of the application. The table below describes the system defaults.

## Aggregation Levels

The Aggregation Level Settings workspace allows you to define system parameters that vary for price strategies and price worksheet. When a department is created in the merchandising system, Oracle Retail Price Management assigns the default value for each parameter to the default or default level defined in the system. You may choose to define the aggregation level at a different parameter than the default. When a price strategy exists for a department, parameters are disabled and cannot be changed.

## System Options Definitions

System Option	Definition
Sales Calculation Method	The method used by the merchandise extract program to populate the Projected Sales column in the worksheet.
Multiple Item/Loc Promotions	When selected, an item/location can exist on more than one promotion (and more than one component within the promotion).
Update Item Attributes	When selected, the merchandise extract program should update certain item attributes during each extract that occurs during a worksheet review period.
Price Change/Promotion Overlaps	When selected, indicates an item/location can have a price change occur during the middle of an active promotion.
Cost Calculation Method	The way cost is determined for the zone. Choose Highest Location Cost or Average Location Cost.
Clearance/Promotion Overlaps	When selected, indicates an item/location can be on clearance and promotion at the same time.

System Option	Definition
Recognize WHs as Locations	When selected, indicates warehouses can be assigned to regular and clearance price zones. They cannot be assigned to promotion price zones.
Allow Complex Promotions	When selected, indicates all promotion types are available.
Open Zone Use	When selected, indicates a zone can be used across different types of pricing, regardless of zone type.
Exact Deal/Funded Promotion Dates	When selected, indicates that the dates of a deal associated with a vendor funded promotion must match the promotion component dates exactly. When selected, only deals with the same begin and end dates as the promotion component being created will appear in the deal
Purge Reset Clearance Months	The number of months RPM will retain clearance price events that have reset before purging them.
Default Out of Stock Days	The number of days that should be added to an items clearance effective date in order to calculate the Out of Stock date. The default is applied to generate the out of stock date when the clearance is first created.
# of Days Reject Held	The number of days after the effective date of a rejected price change or clearance that it is purged from the system.
Default Reset Date	When selected, indicates a reset date should be defaulted when a clearance is created. The reset date is defaulted to one day greater than the out of stock date.
Promotion # Days Rejects Held	The number of days, set in system options, after the end date (or start date for promotions with no end date) of a rejected promotion that it is purged from the system.
Price Change Processing Days	The number of days, set in system options, between the creation date of a price change and the first date it can become effective. It allows the retailer to insure that price changes are created with enough advance timing that stores and other process areas can react.
Promotion History Months	The number of months, set in system options, after a promotion is completed that is purged. This parameter is also used to purge cancelled promotions.
Ends in Digits for Zero Decimal Currencies	The number of digit fields, set in system options, that are available in the Ends In definition area. This field is used for currencies that do not contain a place after the decimal point. For currencies that contain places after the decimal point, the digit fields that are available.
Event ID Required	When selected, a promotion event must be assigned to the promotion.
External Prices Allowed	When selected, RPM will accept pricing events created in other systems.

System Option	Definition
Zone/Parent Ranging	When selected, RPM should perform ranging checks for price changes, promotions, and clearances that are created at a higher level than transaction/location. If the indicator is set to yes, the system will not let you create a price change at the parent or zone level if none of the transaction item/location combinations are ranged. If the indicator is set to no, the system will let you create a price change at the parent or zone level even if none of the transaction item/location combinations are ranged.
Apply Promo Change Type 1st	Allows you to indicate, in system options, which type of promotion change type should be applied first.
Location Move Lead Time	The number of days, set in system options, required before a location can be moved between zones in RPM.
Location Move Purge Days	The number of days RPM will retain location moves that have either successfully completed or are the same number of days past the scheduled effective date but have had no action taken on them.
Dynamic Area Differentials	When selected, allows the worksheet to dynamically update secondary locations based on changes to the primary location.
Allow Buy Get Cycles	When Selected allows Buy Get Promotions to contain multiple identical items to be in the buy and get lists. It also allows items to be on the buy list of one promotion and the get list of another. The Point Of Sale system used must be able to manage cycles for this option to work as intended.
Display Promotion Header Markup %	When selected, the total markup percentage for the promotion will appear on the promotion header.
Background Conflict Check	When selected, conflict checking of worksheets, price changes, promotions, and clearances occur in the background, or when the system is idle.

## Edit System Options

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select System Options > System Options Edit. The System Options workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'System Options' workspace with a list of options to be configured. The options are organized into a table-like structure with labels and input fields.

Option Label	Value / Status
* Sales Calculation Method	Smoothed Average Sales
* Multiple Item/Loc Promotions	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
* Update Item Attributes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
* Price Change/Promotion Overlaps	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
* Cost Calculation Method	Average Location Cost
* Clearance/Promotion Overlaps	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
* Recognize WHs as Locations	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
* Allow Complex Promotions	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
* Open Zone Use	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Exact Deal / Funded Promotion Dates	<input type="checkbox"/>
* Purge Reset Clearance Months	1
* Default Out of Stock Days	120
* # of Days Rejects Held	30
* Default Reset Date	<input type="checkbox"/>
* Promotion # Days Rejects Held	30
* Price Change Processing Days	3
* Promotion History Months	6
* Ends In Digits For Zero Decimal Currencies	0
* Event ID Required	<input type="checkbox"/>
External Prices Allowed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Zone/Parent Ranging	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Apply Promo Change Type 1st	Amount Off
* Location Move Lead Time	1
* Location Move Purge Days	1
Dynamic Area Differentials	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Allow Buy Get Codes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

At the bottom right of the workspace, there are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

### System Options workspace

1. Update any enabled fields as necessary.
2. Click **Save** to commit any changes and close the workspace.



## View System Options

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select System Options > System Options View. The System Options View workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'System Options View' workspace. It contains a list of options, each with a label and a corresponding input field (checkbox, text box, or dropdown menu). The options are as follows:

Option Label	Value / Status
* Sales Calculation Method	Smoothed Average Sales (dropdown)
* Multiple Item/Loc Promotions	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
* Update Item Attributes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
* Price Change/Promotion Overlaps	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
* Cost Calculation Method	Average Location Cost (dropdown)
* Clearance/Promotion Overlaps	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
* Recognize WHs as Locations	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
* Allow Complex Promotions	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
* Open Zone Use	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Exact Deal / Funded Promotion Dates	<input type="checkbox"/>
* Purge Reset Clearance Months	1 (text box)
* Default Out of Stock Days	120 (text box)
* # of Days Rejects Held	30 (text box)
* Default Reset Date	<input type="checkbox"/>
* Promotion # Days Rejects Held	30 (text box)
* Price Change Processing Days	3 (text box)
* Promotion History Months	6 (text box)
* Ends In Digits For Zero Decimal Currencies	0 (text box)
* Event ID Required	<input type="checkbox"/>
External Prices Allowed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Zone/Parent Ranging	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Apply Promo Change Type 1st	Amount Off (dropdown)
* Location Move Lead Time	1 (text box)
* Location Move Purge Days	1 (text box)
Dynamic Area Differentials	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Allow Buy Get Codes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>


A 'Close' button is located at the bottom right of the workspace.

### System Options View workspace

- Click Close to exit the workspace.

## System Defaults

### System Defaults Definitions

System Default	Definition	Options
Item Level	The level of an item in an item group.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Parent Item</li> <li>- Parent Item/Diff</li> <li>- Transaction Level Item</li> </ul>
Pricing Strategy	The pricing strategy is the default strategy type displayed for the user when entering the Pricing Strategy workspace.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Area Differential</li> <li>- Clearance</li> <li>- Competitive</li> <li>- Margin</li> <li>- Maintain Margin</li> </ul>
Diff Type	The category that a diff belongs.	Valid diff types from the Merchandising System.
Type	The type is the default price change type displayed when creating a price change.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Change by Amount</li> <li>- Change by Percent</li> <li>- Fixed Price</li> </ul>
Currency	The primary currency used in RPM.	See LOV  button on System Default screen for code and description.
Maintain Margin Strategy Method	Defines the default method used when creating a maintain margin pricing strategy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Market Basket Margin</li> <li>- Current Margin</li> </ul>
Default Price Change/Clearance List View	Defines whether the Markup columns appear on Price Change and Clearance windows. Having the system calculate and display this field may slow performance.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Standard Column View</li> <li>- Markup Column View</li> </ul>
Ignore Constraint Handling	Defines whether or not promotion constraints will be taken into account when conflict checking is performed in the worksheet.	Select/Clear checkbox

## Edit System Defaults

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select System Options > System Defaults Edit. The System Defaults Edit workspace opens.

### System Defaults Edit workspace

1. Update enabled fields as necessary.
2. Click **Save** to commit any changes and close the workspace.

## View System Defaults

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select System Options > System Defaults View. The System Defaults View workspace opens.

### System Defaults View workspace

- Click **Close** to exit the workspace.

## Aggregation Levels

### Maintain Aggregation Level Settings

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Aggregation Level > Maintain Aggregation Levels. The Aggregation Level Settings workspace opens.

ID	Department Name	Lowest Definable	Worksheet Level	Historical Sales	Regular	Clearance	Promotion	Include WH Inve	Include On order	Price Change Am
22	DW working dept	Department	Department	Week	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
7777	Retail Dept	Department	Department	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
7778	Cost Dept	Department	Department	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
3457	jap dept	Subclass	Subclass	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
20	Merch Extract ...	Department	Department	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
1221	Kitchenware	Subclass	Subclass	Half Year	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	New-Current
1234	Glassware	Subclass	Department	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
7000	DOC Test Dept	Department	Department	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
7001	DOC Test Dep...	Class	Class	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
13	SLH Test Dep...	Department	Department	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
8004	*Women Appa...	Department	Department	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
1104	*Test Depart...	Department	Department	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
1704	*Candidate Ru...	Department	Department	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
8000	djm_dept1	Department	Department	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
777	*Dairy	Department	Department	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
1111	*Grocery Non ...	Department	Department	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
2222	*Deli	Department	Department	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
6000	*Health&Beauty	Department	Department	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New
6100	General Merch...	Department	Department	Week	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Current-New

#### Aggregation Level Settings workspace

1. Select the record you want to update.
2. Click in the field that you want to change.
  - **Lowest Definable Level:** Select the lowest level of the merchandise hierarchy for which a price strategy can be defined.
  - **Worksheet Level:** Select the level of the merchandise hierarchy at which worksheets will be generated.
  - **Historical Sales:** Select the sales period RPM should represent as historical on the worksheet.
  - **Regular:** Select the check box to indicate that regular sales should be included as part of historical sales in the price worksheet.
  - **Clearance:** Select the check box to indicate that clearance sales should be included as part of historical sales in on the price worksheet.
  - **Promotion:** Select the check box to indicate that promotional sales should be included as part of historical sales in on the price worksheet.
  - **Include WH Inventory:** Select the check box to indicate that warehouse inventory should be included in the calculations for sell through and price change impact in the price worksheet.
  - **Include On Order In Sell Thru:** Select the check box to indicate that inventory ordered is included in the sell through calculations on the price worksheet.

- **Price Change Amount Calc:** Select the method of calculating the price change amount on the price worksheet.
  - **New-Current:** The current price is subtracted from the new price.
  - **Current-New:** The new price is subtracted from the current price
- **Past Retail Change Highlight Days:** Enter the number of days previous retail changes will cause the Last Price Change column of the pricing worksheet to be highlighted.
- **Past Cost Change Highlight Days:** Enter the number of days previous cost changes will cause the Last Cost Change column on the pricing worksheet.
- **Pending Cost Change Window Days:** Enter the number of days into the future the system should look for pending cost changes.
- **Pending Cost Change Highlight Days:** Enter the number of days into the near future the system should look for pending cost changes. The Pending Cost Change column on the worksheet will be highlighted if a cost change falls within the Pending Cost Change Highlight Days.

---

**Note:** Pending Cost Change Highlight Days must be less than or equal to Pending Cost Change Window Days.

---

3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.



## Pricing

Below are the steps to set up pricing in RPM. Your organization may not use all of the functions below.

### Retrieve an Item Price

The Price Inquiry workspace allows you to look up the price of an item for a selected date and location. The following information appears in the Price Inquiry Results table:

Column	Description
Item ID/Description	The transaction or parent level items found based on the selected criteria.
Diff ID	The differentiators for the parent item if Parent Item/Diff type is selected.
Location/Description	The selected locations, zones, or zone groups depending on selected criteria.
Primary Zone	Selected if the zone is within the primary zone group.
Date	The selected date. The date the item/location price is valid far.
Regular Retail	The regular price of the item/location for the specified date.
Regular Retail UOM	The unit of measure of the regular item/location.
Regular Multi-Units	The regular multi-units of the item/location.
Regular Multi-Units Retail	The regular multi-unit price of the item/location.
Regular Multi-Units Retail UOM	The unit of measure of the regular item/location multi-unit.
Clearance Retail	The clearance price of the item/location for the specified date.
Clearance Retail UOM	The unit of measure of the clearance item/location.
Promotional Retail	The promotional price of the item/location for the specified date.
Promotional Retail UOM	The unit of measure of the promotional item/location.
Complex Promotion	Selected if the item/location is included on a complex promotion.

Regular retail and multi-unit prices are calculated as follows:

Location hierarchy	Transaction Level Item	Parent Item	Parent Item/Diff
<b>Location</b>	Transaction level price at the location.	Average of prices for all transaction level items under parent at the location.	Average of prices for all transaction level items under parent/ diff at the location.
<b>Zone</b>	Average of transaction level prices for all locations in the zone.	Average of prices for all transaction level items under parent at all the locations in the zone.	Average of prices for all transaction level item under parent/ diff at the locations in the zone.
<b>Primary Zone</b>	Primary zone price.	Average of prices for all transaction level items under parent in the primary zone.	Average of prices for all transaction level items under parent/ diff in the primary zone.

**Note:** "Price" refers to Regular Retail or Regular Multi-Units Retail.

Clearance and promotion prices are calculated as follows:

Location hierarchy	Transaction Level Item	Parent Item	Parent Item/Diff
<b>Location</b>	Transaction level price at the location.	Average of prices for all transaction level items under parent at the location.	Average of prices for all transaction level items under parent/ diff at the location.
<b>Zone</b>	Average of transaction level prices for all locations in the zone.	Average of prices for all transaction level items under parent at all the locations in the zone.	Average of prices for all transaction level item under parent/ diff at the locations in the zone.

**Note:** "Price" refers to Clearance Retail or Promotional Retail.



Retrieve an Item Price

**Navigation:** From Task Pad, select Price Inquiry > Retrieve Item Price. The Price Inquiry workspace opens.

Price Inquiry

Price Inquiry

Filter

Department

+

Class

+

Subclass

+

Item Type

Item

Item Level

Transaction Level Item

Diff Type

- Select -

Item

+

Diff

+

Zone Group

+

Zone

+

Location

+

\* Date

04/01/2001

Clear

Retrieve Price

Price Inquiry Results

Item ID

Item Descript

Diff ID

Location

Location Desc

Primary Zone

Date

Regular Retai

Regular UOM

Regular Multi

Filter by:

Filter by:

Filter by:

Filter by:

Filter by:

Filter by:

Filter by:

Filter by:

Filter by:

Cancel

Price Inquiry workspace

1. Enter criteria as necessary to restrict the search to the price changes you want to maintain.


Field	Criteria
Merchandise Level	<div>Select criteria in the following fields to search for prices in a specific merchandise level:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Department</li><li>Class</li><li>Subclass</li><li>Item Type</li><li>Item Level</li><li>Diff Type</li><li>Item</li><li>Diff</li></ul></div>
Zone/Location	<div>Select Zone Groups, Zones, and Locations to search for prices from specific zones or locations.</div>
Date	<div>Select the date you need to retrieve a price for.</div>

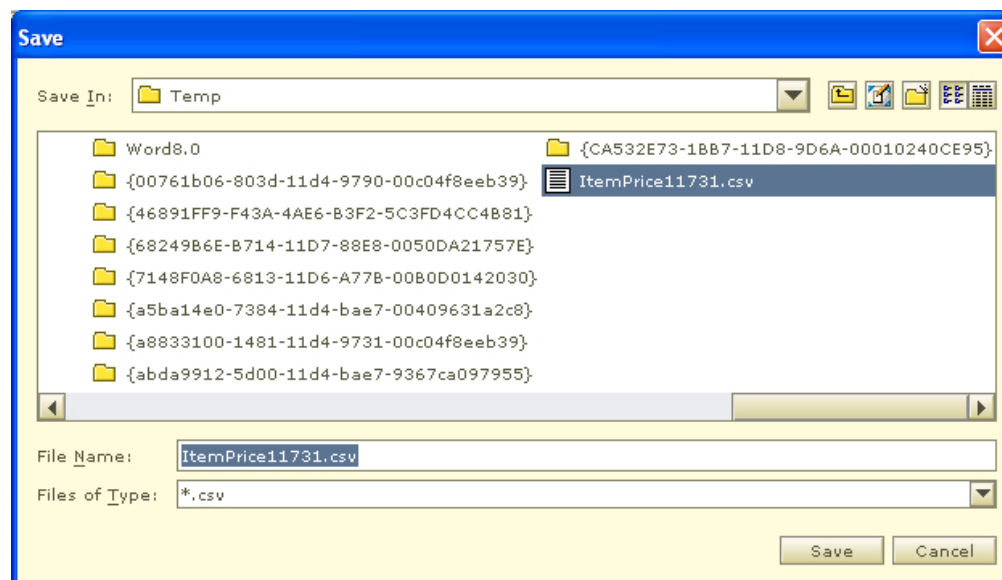
- Click **Retrieve Price**. Your results appear in the Price Inquiry Results table.

Price Inquiry Results										
Item ID	Diff ID	Location	Location Desc	Primary Zone	Date	Regular Retail	Regular UOM	Regular Multi	Regular Mu	
Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	
8444		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$200.00	EA			
100256126		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$6.88	EA			
100134196		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$220.00*	EA			
100134145		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$108.80*	EA			
100256142		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$6.88	EA			
100134161		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$200.00	EA			
100134170		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$200.00	EA			
100256011		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$6.88	EA			
100134153		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$200.00	EA			
100134188		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$200.00	EA			
100134209		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$248.00*	EA			
100134137		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$200.00	EA			
100256089		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$6.88	EA			
100134250		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$1,000.00	EA			
100256020		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$6.88	EA			
100134233		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$192.80*	EA			
100134129		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$200.00	EA			
100256193		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$6.88	EA			
100256062		8	Z1	<input type="checkbox"/>	08/10/2005	\$6.88	EA			

Price Inquiry Results table

## Export Price Inquiry Results

- Select the row you want to export by clicking the box ☐ to the left of the row. Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows.
- Click the Export  button. The Save window opens.



Save window

3. Select a location to save the file to from the Save In drop-down.
4. Enter a name for the file in the File Name field.
5. Click **Save**. The file is saved.
6. Open the file in the program of your choice such as a spreadsheet or word processor.

## Price Guides

### Price Guides

A price guide allows you to create a uniform price strategy. You can use them to maintain consistent price points. You can determine if the prices in a guide should be rounded in the same manner or if they should all end in the same digits.

Price guides can be set up at the corporate level or at the department level. A corporate level price guide is created and maintained at the corporate level, but can be referenced by many departments. If any changes are made to a corporate price guide, all departments that are linked to the corporate guide will reflect the updated changes. A department-level price guide is created and maintained at the department level.


After price guides are defined, they can be used when setting up pricing strategies, price changes, clearances, and promotions. Price guides are also used when creating the primary zone group for a merchandise level. When a price guide is attached to a primary zone group definition, it will be applied to the initial prices proposed by RPM during the initial price setting process in RMS (if the proposed price falls within one of the defined intervals on the guide).

### Create a Price Guide

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Price Guides > Create Price Guide. The Create Price Guide workspace opens.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Create Price Guide". Inside the window, there is a section titled "Price Guide Create" with a yellow background. This section contains four input fields: "Price Guide Type" (a dropdown menu currently showing "Corporate"), "\* Name" (a text box), "\* Description" (a text box with a help icon), and "\* Currency" (a dropdown menu showing "USD" with a "US Dollar" icon next to it). To the right of these fields is an "Add Details" button. Below the yellow section is a large white area. At the bottom of the window, there are three buttons: "Cancel", "Save + Repeat", and "Done".

Create Price Guide workspace

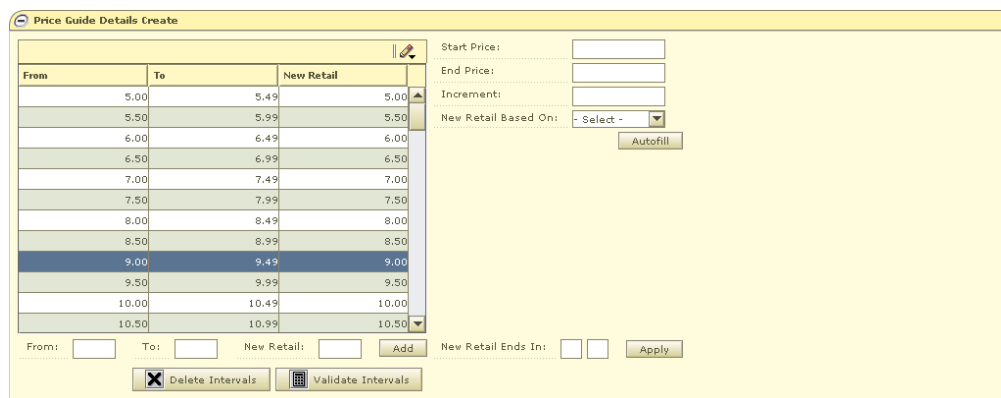
1. In the Price Guide Type field, select the type of price guide you are creating.
2. In the Name field, enter the name of the price guide.
3. In the Description field, enter a description of the price guide.
4. In the Department field, enter the ID of the department, or click the LOV  button and select a department.

---

**Note:** This field is available only if you selected Department in the Price Guide Type field.

---

5. In the Currency field, select the currency for the price guide.
6. Click **Add Details**. The Price Guide Details Create pane opens.



The screenshot shows the 'Price Guide Details Create' pane. It features a table with three columns: 'From', 'To', and 'New Retail'. The table contains 11 rows of data, with the 9th row (From: 9.00, To: 9.49, New Retail: 9.00) highlighted in blue. To the right of the table are input fields for 'Start Price', 'End Price', 'Increment', and 'New Retail Based On' (a dropdown menu). Below these fields is an 'Autofill' button. At the bottom of the pane, there are fields for 'From', 'To', 'New Retail', and 'New Retail Ends In', along with 'Add', 'Delete Intervals', and 'Validate Intervals' buttons.

#### Price Guide Details Create pane

#### Add Price Intervals Individually

1. In the From field, enter the low price of the interval.
2. In the To field, enter the high price of the interval.

---

**Note:** The value in the From field must be lower than the value in the To field.

---

3. In the New Retail field, enter the price that all values in the interval adjust to.
4. Click **Add**. The information is added to the table.

#### Add Multiple Price Intervals

1. In the Start Price field, enter the low price of the block of intervals.
2. In the End Price field, enter the high price of the block of intervals.
3. In the Increment field, enter the amount each interval should increase by.
4. In the New Retail Based On field, select how the new retail price should be determined:
  - **From Price:** The new price will be set to the same value as the value in the From column on the list of intervals.
  - **To Price:** The new price will be set to the same value as the value in the To column on the list of intervals.
  - **Average Price:** The new retail will be set to the average value of values in the From and To columns on the list of intervals.
5. Click **Autofill**. The information is added to the table.

---

**Note:** If the End Price is not divisible by the value in the Increment field, RPM will suggest the last valid price in the range. Click **Yes** to accept the price and continue, or **No** to cancel the process.

---

### Define Ends in Values

1. Select the intervals you want to add an ends in value.
2. In the New Retail Ends In field, enter the digits the price ends in.

---

**Note:** The number of fields available are determined at system set up. If your currency uses decimals the number of fields corresponds to the number of decimals used in the currency. If you currency does not use decimals, the number of digits is determined at system set up.

---

3. Click **Apply**. The New Retail field on the selected intervals in the table is updated with the Ends In Digits specified by the user.

### Complete the Price Guide

- Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Copy a Price Guide

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Price Guides > Copy Price Guide. The Copy Price Guide workspace opens.


The screenshot shows the 'Copy Price Guide' workspace. It has three main sections: 'Pricing Guides Origin', 'Pricing Guides Destination', and 'Create Copy Price Guide'. The 'Create Copy Price Guide' section contains a table of existing guides.

Guide Type	Name	Description	Dept.	Currency	Linked
Corporate	Jodi's 2nd copy	Jodi's 2nd copy		USD	
Corporate	HL-corporate	HL-corporate		USD	
Corporate	foo	foo		USD	
Corporate	SLH guide	test guide		USD	
Corporate	DW Corp Guide	Prices so low we call it crazy ...		USD	
Corporate	corin's corporate	hi		USD	


At the bottom of the workspace are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

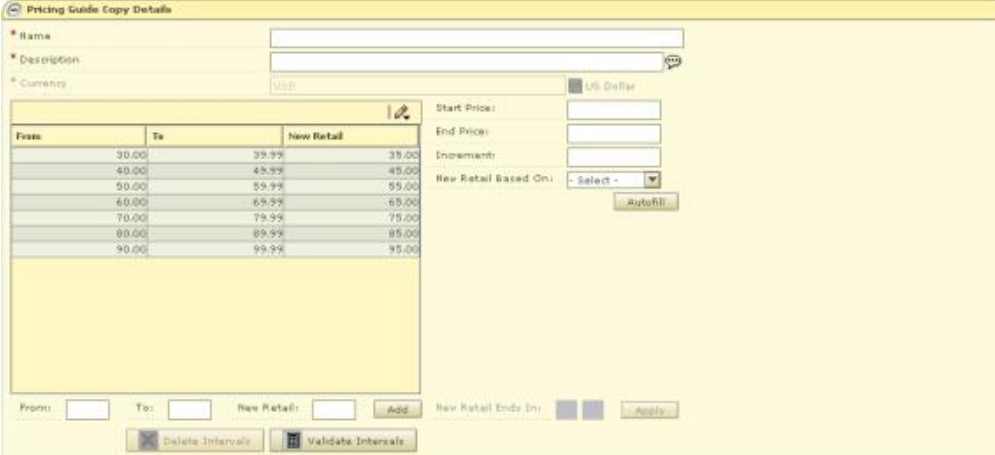
**Copy Price Guide workspace**

1. In the Price Guides Origin pane, select the price guide type of the price guide you are copying.

- If you select Department Pricing Guides, enter the department ID in the field to the right, or click the LOV  button and select a department.

**Note:** Price guides that match the criteria entered appear in the Create Copy Price Guide container.

2. In the Price Guides Destination pane, select the price guide type of the price guide you are creating.
  - If you select Department Pricing Guides, enter the department ID in the field to the right, or click the LOV  button and select a department.
3. In the Create Copy Price Guide container, select the price guide you want to copy.
4. Click **Copy**. The Pricing Guide Copy Details pane opens.



The screenshot shows the 'Pricing Guide Copy Details' pane. It contains several input fields and a table. The 'Name' field is empty. The 'Description' field is empty. The 'Currency' field is set to 'USD'. The 'Start Price' field is empty. The 'End Price' field is empty. The 'Increment' field is empty. The 'New Retail Based On' dropdown is set to '- Select -'. The 'AutoFill' button is visible. The table has three columns: 'From', 'To', and 'New Retail'. The table contains the following data:

From	To	New Retail
30.00	35.55	35.00
40.00	45.55	45.00
50.00	55.55	55.00
60.00	65.55	65.00
70.00	75.55	75.00
80.00	85.55	85.00
90.00	95.55	95.00

At the bottom of the pane, there are fields for 'From', 'To', 'New Retail', and 'Add'. There are also buttons for 'Delete Intervals' and 'Validate Intervals'.

#### Pricing Guide Copy Details pane

5. Maintain the price guide as necessary.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Link a Price Guide

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Price Guides > Link Price Guide. The Link Price Guide workspace opens.

Link Price Guide

Department To Link

Department: 7000 +DOC Test Dept

Price Guides List

Name	Description	Currency	Linked
Jodi's 2nd copy	Jodi's 2nd copy	USD	X
HL-corporate	HL-corporate	USD	X
foo	foo	USD	
SLH guide	test guide	USD	
DW Corp Guide	Prices so low we ca...	USD	
corin's corporate	hi	USD	X
Jodi's Corp Price G...	Jodi's Corporate Pr...	USD	X

Link

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

### Link Price Guide workspace

1. In the Department field, enter the ID of the department you want to link to a corporate price guide.
2. In the Price Guides List container, select the corporate price guide you want to link to.
3. Click **Link**. A red X appears in the Linked column, indicating the corporate price guide has been linked.
4. Click **Done** to save any changes close the workspace.

## Maintain a Price Guide

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad select, Price Guides > Maintain Price Guide. The Price Guides Maintenance workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Price Guides Maintenance' workspace. At the top is a 'Pricing Guides List' tab. Below it is a table with columns: Guide Type, Name, Description, Dept., Currency, and Linked. The table contains several rows of data, including 'Corin's Rockin PG', 'Huh?', 'PG for PC & Clear Testing', 'PG Diff cur (AUD)', 'Jodi's 2nd copy', and 'Jodi's 2nd copy' (linked to '1221 - Kitchenware'). There are 'Filter by:' dropdowns for both 'Guide Type' and 'Dept.'. At the bottom right of the table are 'Delete' and 'Edit' buttons. At the very bottom of the workspace are 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done' buttons.

### Price Guides Maintenance workspace

1. Select the price guide you want to edit.

**Note:** Linked department price guides cannot be edited. They can only be viewed. The details of a linked department price guide are owned at the corporate level, so changes must be made to the corporate price guide.

2. Click **Edit**. The Price Guide Maintenance Details pane opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Price Guide Maintenance Details' pane. It contains several input fields: 'Name' (le nom), 'Description' (c'est le description ça), 'Department' (7001), and 'Currency' (USD). There are also checkboxes for '+DOC Test Dept. 2' and 'US Dollar'. Below these is a table with columns 'From', 'To', and 'New Retail'. The table contains a range of values from 100.00 to 145.00. To the right of the table are input fields for 'Start Price', 'End Price', 'Increment', and a 'New Retail Based On' dropdown menu. At the bottom of the pane are buttons for 'Delete Intervals' and 'Validate Intervals', along with 'From', 'To', 'New Retail', 'Add', 'New Retail Ends In', and 'Apply' buttons.

### Price Guide Maintenance Details pane



3. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
4. Update the intervals as necessary.
  - Add price intervals individually.
  - Add multiple price intervals.
  - Define the ends in price.
5. To delete an interval:
  - a. Select the intervals you want to delete.
  - b. Click Delete Intervals. The intervals are removed from the table.
6. To verify the intervals are sequential:
  - a. Click **Verify Intervals**. If non-sequential intervals exist, an error message appears.
  - b. Click **OK**. The non-sequential values are highlighted in red.
  - c. Correct the intervals as necessary.
    - Add price intervals individually.
    - Delete an interval.
7. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Candidate Rules

### Candidate Rules

The pricing office of your organization determines the optimum strategies for using RPM in your business. After these strategies are decided, you can define the candidate rules and set up the following parameters:

- Candidate rules
- Variables for candidate rules

You use candidate rules to search the database for items that need to be highlighted for pricing review. Candidate rules determine which item/locations will have retail prices proposed in clearance worksheets. In other types of worksheets they provide a way to identify and track specific items during the worksheet review process.

Candidate rules are defined at the corporate level. You can modify any of the candidate rule parameters. Some rules have variable values. These values are assigned and can be modified at the department level.

---

**Note:** Rules that have variables defined are run only against items in Departments where a value has been assigned to the variable. If there is no variable value for a Department, the candidate rule will not run against items from that Department.

---

There are two types of candidate rules: Inclusion and Exclusion. Exclusion rules are always run first and identify items that will not be included in the worksheet review. Inclusion rules can contain a variable for Department level differences in the value to be searched against. Items that meet an inclusion candidate rule are flagged on the worksheet. Items that meet an exclusion candidate rule do not appear on the worksheet.

**Note:** Candidate rules are run against the worksheet when it is first created. They are not run again if the worksheet is updated.

## Set up a Candidate Rule and Define a Variable for the Rule

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Candidate Rules > Create Candidate Rules. The Create Candidate Rule workspace opens.

**Create Candidate Rule**

**Candidate Rule Maintenance**

\* Name

Description

Type ☒ Inclusion ☐ Exclusion

Status ☐ Inactive ☒ Active

**Condition Definition**

Field	Operator	Variable Value
- Select -	- Select -	<input type="text"/>
- Select -	- Select -	<input type="text"/>
- Select -	- Select -	<input type="text"/>
- Select -	- Select -	<input type="text"/>

Clear Add

**Conditions**

Remove Criteria Edit Condition

Cancel Save + Repeat Done


### Create candidate rule workspace

1. In the Name field, enter the name of the candidate rule.
2. In the Description field, enter a description of the candidate rule. This description can be up to 250 characters.
3. In the Type, select the kind of candidate rule that you are creating.
4. In the Status field, select the active status of the rule. Only active rules are run during a review period.
5. In the Field column, select the field to which the candidate rule is applied.

6. In the Operator field, select the relationship that the Field item has to the Value or Variable Name.


**Note:** All options may not be available for some field types.

Operator	Relationship
=	Equal to
<	Less Than
>	Greater Than
<=	Less than or equal to
>=	Greater than or equal to
	Not equal to

7. In the Value field, enter the ID of value or click the LOV  button and select a value.

**Note:** If you enter a Value, the rule runs against all Departments that use this value in the rule. If you enter a Variable, you can assign the value of the Variable by Department.

### Assign a Variable Value

1. Select the Variable check box.
2. If the Variable is a new variable, select the New check box.
3. In the Value field, enter the name if it is a new variable or click the LOV  button and select an existing variable.

### Complete the Candidate Rule

1. Enter additional conditions as necessary.
2. Click **Add**. The condition opens in the conditions area.

**Note:** A single rule can have multiple conditions. If multiple conditions exist for a rule, an item must meet all of the conditions in order for the rule to be met.

3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

## Maintain Rule Variables by Variable or by Department

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Candidate Rules > Maintain Rule Variables. The Rule Variable Maintenance workspace opens.

Rule Variable Maintenance

Method: By Variable

Variable:

Rule Variable Maintenance By Variable

Department	Description	Variable Value
------------	-------------	----------------

Remove Value

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

### Rule variable maintenance workspace

1. In the Method field, select how you want to update the rule variables
2. In the Variable/Department field, select the value you want to use to update the rule variable.
3. In the Variable Value field, enter the value to be associated with the variable when the rule is run against items in the department.
4. To update the values for multiple departments:
  - a. Multi-select the departments you want to update
  - b. In the Value field below the Rule Variable Maintenance By Variable table, enter the value to be associated with the variable when the rule is run against items in the department.
  - c. Click **Apply**.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

---

## Delete a Candidate Rule Variable

---

**Note:** If the variable is attached to a candidate rule, you must delete the candidate rule before you can delete the variable. To delete the candidate rule, see the Delete a candidate rule procedure.

---

1. In the Department field, enter the Department number or click (LOV) and select from the list of values.
2. Click **View**. A list of the defined variables with their assigned values appears.
3. Select the radio button for the candidate rule variable that you want to remove.
4. Click **Delete**. A message appears, "This variable will be deleted for all Departments. Do you want to continue?"
5. Click **OK**. The variable is removed from the list.

---

**Note:** To leave the window without making changes, click Cancel.

---

## Update a Candidate Rule Variable

---

**Note:** Rules that have variables defined are run only against items in Departments where a value has been assigned to the variable. If there is no variable value for a Department, the candidate rule will not run against items from that Department.

---

1. In the Department field, enter the Department number or click (LOV) and select from the list of values.
2. Click **View**. A list of the defined variables with their assigned values appear.

---

**Note:** To apply the same variable to more than one Department, select the desired Departments from the list. For more information on selecting multiple items from a list, see the Select multiple options from a list procedure.

---

3. In the Value field for the candidate rule variable that you want to edit, enter the appropriate value.
4. Click **Save**. The information is saved.

---

**Note:** To leave the window without making changes, click Cancel.

---

## Maintain a Candidate Rule

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Candidate Rules > Maintain Candidate Rules. The Maintain Candidate Rules workspace opens.

Name	Text	Variable	Type	Status
SLL Second Retest test	Projected Sales < [FU...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Inclusion	Active
SLL Retest 4198 Candida...	Sell Through = 0.2;C...		Inclusion	Active
Test Candidate Rules	Department = 1818 Clas...		Inclusion	Active
Dept 2	Department = 2		Inclusion	Active
Test 2	Season Code = Sprin...		Inclusion	Active
Test 3	Market Basket Code = 00...		Inclusion	Active
Dept 1704	Department = 1704		Inclusion	Active


Buttons: Delete, Edit

Buttons: Cancel, Save + Repeat, Done

### Maintain candidate rules workspace

1. Select the candidate rule you want to change.
2. Click **Edit**. The Candidate Rule Maintenance workspace opens with information about the selected candidate rule.
3. Change information in any of the fields, as necessary.

**Note:** See the Set up a candidate rule and define a variable for the rule procedure for additional information.

4. If you want to use the value as a variable:
  - a. Check the box in front of Use value as variable.
  - b. Enter or Click  (LOV) to display a list of existing values.
  - c. Select an appropriate value from the list.

5. If you want to edit only the Condition portion of a rule:

---

---

**Note:** To add a new Condition to a rule without changing any existing Conditions, follow steps c-d below.

---

---

- a. In the Conditions box, select the Condition that you want to change.
- b. Click **Edit**. The components of the selected condition display in the Field, Operator, and Values or Variable Name fields.
- c. Enter the appropriate information in the Field, Operator, and Values or Variable Name fields.
- d. To include the new or updated Condition without removing the existing Condition, click **Add**.

Or

To substitute the existing Condition with the one you just created or edited, click **Replace**.

6. To return to the Candidate Rules window, click **Cancel**. All information that you did not save in the Candidate Rule Maintenance window is lost.
7. To delete a condition, select the condition in the Conditions box.
8. Click **Delete**. The condition is removed.
9. To apply all of the changes that you made in this window, click **Save**. You are returned to the Candidate Rules window.

## Delete a Candidate Rule

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Candidate Rules > Maintain Candidate Rules. The Maintain Candidate Rules workspace opens with all of the current candidate rules listed.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Candidate Rules' workspace. At the top, there's a title bar 'Maintain Candidate Rules'. Below it is a 'Candidate Rule List' table with columns: Name, Text, Variable, Type, and Status. The table contains seven rows of rules. The first row, 'SLL Second Retest test', is selected, and its 'Variable' column contains a checkmark. Below the table are 'Delete' and 'Edit' buttons. At the bottom of the workspace are 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done' buttons.

Name	Text	Variable	Type	Status
SLL Second Retest test	Projected Sales < [FU...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Inclusion	Active
SLL Retest 4198 Candida...	Sell Through = 0.2;C...		Inclusion	Active
Test Candidate Rules	Department = 1818 Clas...		Inclusion	Active
Dept 2	Department = 2		Inclusion	Active
Test 2	Season Code = Sprin...		Inclusion	Active
Test 3	Market Basket Code = 00...		Inclusion	Active
Dept 1704	Department = 1704		Inclusion	Active

### Maintain candidate rules workspace

1. Select the candidate rule you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete**. A message appears, "Are you sure you want to delete the selected rule?"
3. Click **OK** to delete the rule. The rule is removed from the list.

---

**Note:** Variables are not deleted if you delete a rule that has a condition with variables and values assigned at the Department level. This feature allows you to use the existing variables and assigned values when you create a new rule. To delete the variables, see the Delete a candidate rule variable procedure.

---



## Zone Structures

### Zone Structures

Zone structures allow you to group locations that are priced the same. Additionally, you identify the types of pricing the zone is used for; Regular, Promotional, or Clearance. There are several components that you need to define in order to use zone structures.

#### Zone Groups

Zone groups are a collection of zones. You can define multiple zone groups that are suited to your business. After you define the zone group, you can define the zones in the zone group. A location (store or warehouse) can only exist once in a given zone group. Multiple currencies may exist within a zone group.

#### Zones

A zone is a group of locations that are priced the same within a zone group. Locations within a zone must have the same currency. Not all locations must be assigned to a zone.

#### Primary Zone Groups

The primary zone group is used to determine how items are initially priced in the merchandising system. When you create a primary zone group, you identify the merchandise hierarchy level, the zone group, the markup percent, the markup type, and the price guide. The merchandise hierarchy assigned to a new item in merchandising system will determine the primary zone group definition in RPM used to initially price the item. Based on the information associated with the primary zone group and the cost of the item, as entered in the merchandising system, prices will be proposed.

Additionally, price changes that are created against a zone in the primary zone group are stored at the zone level. These price changes can be displayed in the Price Inquiry window.

## Create a Zone Group

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Zone Structure > Create Zone Group. The Create Zone Group workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Zone Group' workspace. It contains the following elements:


- Form Fields:**
  - Zone Group ID: \* 451
  - Zone Group Name: \* Zone
  - Type: Regular (with a '+ Regular' button)
  - Like Group: ☐ (with a 'Next' button)
  - Zone ID: \* 659
  - Zone Name: \*
  - Currency: \*
  - An 'Apply' button is located next to the Currency field.
- Table:**

Zone ID	Name	Currency	Location Count	Base
- Buttons:**
  - Save, Locations, Delete (at the bottom right of the table area)
  - Cancel, Save + Repeat, Done (at the bottom of the workspace)

### Create Zone Group workspace

1. In the Zone Group ID field, edit the generated Zone Group ID field as necessary.


**Note:** The Zone Group ID field appears with the next available number. If you choose to update the field, you must choose a unique ID.

2. In the Zone Group Name field, enter a description of the zone group.
3. In the Type field, enter the type of pricing this zone group is used for, or click the LOV  button and select a type.
4. Click **Next**. Your zone group is created.

### Add Zones to a Zone Group

1. In the Zone ID field, edit the generated Zone Group ID field as necessary.


**Note:** The Zone ID field appears with the next available number. If you choose to update the field, you must choose a unique ID.

2. In the Zone Name field, enter a description of the zone.
3. In the Currency field, enter the currency for the zone, or click the LOV  button and select a currency.
4. Click **Apply**. Your zone is added to the table.
5. Add the appropriate number of zones for your zone group.

## Add Locations to a Zone

1. Select a zone.
2. Click **Locations**. The Price Zone – Location Assignment pane opens.

### Price Zone – Location Assignment pane

3. In the first field, select the type of location you want to add to the zone.
4. In the Value field, enter the ID of the location or location group, or click the LOV  button and select a location or location group.
5. Click **Apply** to add the location or location group to the list of locations.
6. Click **Save** to commit any changes.
7. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.



## Copy an Existing Zone Group

1. In the Zone Group ID field, edit the generated Zone Group ID field as necessary.

---

**Note:** The Zone Group ID field appears with the next available number. If you choose to update the field, you must choose a unique ID.

---

2. In the Zone Group Name field, enter a description of the zone group.
3. In the Type field, enter the pricing strategy that the zone group will use, or click the LOV  button and select a type.
4. Select the Like Group check box.
5. Click **Next**. The Like Group container opens.
6. Enter the ID of the zone group that you want to copy, or click the LOV  button and select a group.
7. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

---

**Note:** To edit the newly created Zone Group, see the Maintain a zone group procedure.

---

## Maintain a Zone Group


**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Zone Structure > Maintain Zone Group. The Maintain Zone Group workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Zone Group' workspace. At the top, there's a 'Price Zone Group List' section with filter fields for Location, Currency, and Type, each with a dropdown icon. Below these is a table with the following data:

Zone Group ID	Name	Type	Location Count
119	DW currency	Regular	7
130	SLH	Regular	3
131	DW USD	Regular	3
184	Jodi's 1221 ZG	Regular	3
199	ZG-0009	Clearance; Regular; Promotion	2
393	1221 Warehouses	Regular	8
402	corin test	Regular	1

At the bottom of the table are 'Edit' and 'Delete' buttons. The entire workspace has 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done' buttons at the very bottom.

### Maintain Zone Group workspace

- Filter for the records as necessary:
  - In the Location, Currency, and Type fields, enter the criteria you want to filter for.
  - Click the filter  button. Zone groups that match your criteria appear in the table below.

**Note:** Click the  clear filter button to remove the filter criteria. All zone groups appear in the table below.

- To delete a zone group:
  - Select a zone group.
  - Click **Delete**. The zone group, zones, and locations are removed.

### Edit Zones

- Select a zone group.
- Click **Edit**. The Maintain Zone Group pane opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Zone Group' pane. It has input fields for Zone Group ID (199), Zone Group Name (ZG-0009), and Type (Promotion; Regular; C). Below these are fields for Location, Currency, and a filter icon. Further down are fields for Zone ID (661), Zone Name, and Currency, with an 'Apply' button. At the bottom is a table with the following data:

Zone ID	Name	Currency	Location Count	Base
533	FRANCA8	CAD	0	<input type="radio"/>
381	A1	USD	2	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

At the bottom of the pane are 'Save', 'Locations', and 'Delete' buttons.

### Maintain Zone Group pane

3. After the Zone has been added to the Zone Group the currency cannot be changed. The zone with the incorrect currency can be deleted and then re-created with the correct currency.

---

**Note:** If there are no locations in the zone the currency field is editable. If locations exist in the zone than the currency field is NOT editable.

---

4. Add zones to the zone group.
5. To delete a zone:
  - a. Select a zone.
  - b. Click **Delete**. The zone is removed from the list of zones.

---

**Note:** You must first delete all locations from the zone before you can delete it.

---

### Edit Locations

1. Select a zone.
2. Click **Locations**. The Price Zone – Location Assignment pane opens.

### Price Zone - Locations Assignment pane

3. Add locations to the zone.

---

**Note:** When you add a location to a zone that was previously saved, a location move is scheduled. Go to the Maintain Location Move workspace to view the location move.

---

4. To delete a location from a zone.
  - a. Select a location.
  - b. Click **Delete**. The location is removed from the list of locations.

---

**Note:** When you delete a location from a zone a location move is scheduled. Go to the Maintain Location Move workspace to view the location move.

---

### Complete the Zone Edits

- Click **Done** to save any changes close the workspace.

## Create a Primary Zone Group

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Zone Structure > Maintain Primary Zone Groups. The Maintain Primary Zone Group workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Primary Zone Group' workspace. At the top, there's a tab labeled 'Zone Retail Definition List'. Below it is a table with the following data:

Dept.	Dept Description	Class	Class Description	Subclass	Subclass Description	Regular Price Zone	Regular Price Zone	Initial Price Setting	Markup Type
7001	DOC Test Dept. 2	700	DOC Class 1 in ...	71	DOC SC 2 in 700	91	Rick's Teams	33%	Retail Markup
22	DW working dept					12	HL-regular	20%	Retail Markup
1	Corin's Departm...					13	Corin's ZG	50%	Retail Markup
1221	Kitchenware					12	HL-regular	100%	Retail Markup
7000	DOC Test Dept					402	corin test	50%	Retail Markup
4567	Womens shoes					12	HL-regular	1%	Retail Markup
7001	DOC Test Dept. 2					131	DW USD	25%	Retail Markup

Below the table are buttons for 'Delete', 'Edit', and 'Add'. At the bottom of the workspace are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

### Maintain Primary Zone Group workspace

1. Click **Add**. The Zone Retail Definition Maintenance pane opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Zone Retail Definition Maintenance' pane. It has two main sections: 'Merchandise Level' and 'Regular Price Zone Group'.

**Merchandise Level:**

- \* Department:** A text field with a LOV button.
- Class:** A text field with a LOV button.
- Subclass:** A text field with a LOV button.

**Initial Price Settings:**

- Markup %:** A text field.
- Radio buttons:** ☒ Retail Markup, ☐ Cost Markup.
- Price Guides:** A button.

At the bottom right is an **Apply** button.

### Zone Retail Definition Maintenance pane

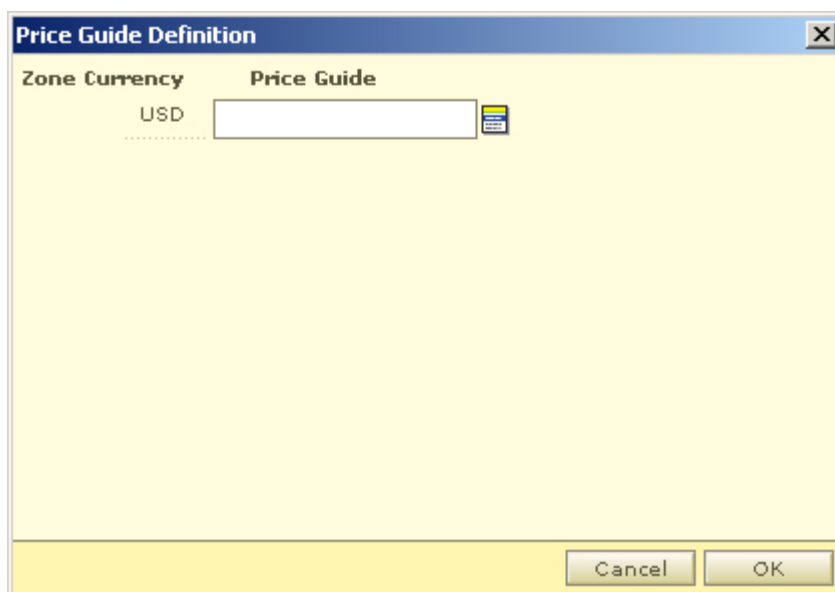
2. In the Department field, enter the ID of the department, or click the LOV button and select a department.
3. In the Class field, enter the ID of the class, or click the LOV button and select a class.
4. In the Subclass field, enter the ID of the subclass, or click the LOV button and select a subclass.

**Note:** You must select the merchandise hierarchy levels above class and subclass before you can identify class and subclass. Class and subclass are not required. You can define a primary zone group at the Department level.

5. In the Zone Group field, enter the ID of the zone group you want to associate with the selected merchandise hierarchy level, or click the LOV button and select a zone group.


**Note:** Regular price zone groups are the only type of zone groups that can be attached to a primary zone group.

6. In the Initial Price Settings container:
  - a. In the Markup % field, enter the percent of markup that is applied to the cost of the item.
  - b. Select either Retail Markup or Cost Markup to indicate how the markup is calculated.
7. To add a price guide, click **Price Guides**. The Price Guide Definition window opens.



The image shows a software window titled "Price Guide Definition". It has a yellow background and a blue title bar. Inside the window, there are two columns: "Zone Currency" and "Price Guide". Under "Zone Currency", the text "USD" is displayed. To the right of this, there is a text input field for the "Price Guide" and a small icon with a list of items. At the bottom right of the window, there are two buttons: "Cancel" and "OK".

**Price Guide Definition window**

8. For each currency, enter a price guide ID, or click the LOV  button and select a price guide.

---

**Note:** Only price guides that are associated with the department selected in the Zone Retail Definition Maintenance container appear. For each currency, you can select a price guide, if a price guide has been set up for the currency and department.

---

9. Click **OK** to save any changes and close the window.
10. Click **Apply** to add your changes to the table.
11. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Maintain a Primary Zone Group

**Navigate:** From the Zone Structure menu, select Maintain Primary Zone Groups. The Maintain Primary Zone Group workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Primary Zone Group' workspace. At the top, there's a tab labeled 'Zone Retail Definition List'. Below it is a table with the following data:

Dept.	Dept Description	Class	Class Description	Subclass	Subclass Description	Regular Price Zone	Regular Price Zone	Initial Price Setting	Markup Type
7001	DOC Test Dept. 2	700	DOC Class 1 in ...	71	DOC SC 2 in 700	91	Rick's Teams	33%	Retail Markup
22	DW working dept					12	HL-regular	20%	Retail Markup
1	Corin's Departm...					13	Corin's ZG	50%	Retail Markup
1221	Kitchenware					12	HL-regular	100%	Retail Markup
7000	DOC Test Dept					402	corin test	50%	Retail Markup
4567	Womens shoes					12	HL-regular	1%	Retail Markup
7001	DOC Test Dept. 2					131	DW USD	25%	Retail Markup

Below the table are buttons for 'Delete', 'Edit', and 'Add'. At the bottom of the workspace are 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done' buttons.

### Maintain Primary Zone Group workspace

1. Click **Edit**. The Zone Retail Definition Maintenance pane opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Zone Retail Definition Maintenance' pane. It has two main sections: 'Merchandise Level' and 'Regular Price Zone Group'. Under 'Merchandise Level', there are dropdowns for 'Department', 'Class', and 'Subclass', each with a '+' icon. Under 'Regular Price Zone Group', there is a dropdown for 'Zone Group' with a '+' icon. Below these, there's a section for 'Initial Price Settings' with a 'Markup %' input field and radio buttons for 'Retail Markup' (selected) and 'Cost Markup'. There is also a 'Price Guides' button. At the bottom right is an 'Apply' button.

### Zone Retail Definition Maintenance pane

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Apply**.
4. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Delete a Primary Zone Group

1. Select a primary zone group.
2. Click **Delete**. Your changes are removed from the table.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.



## Codes

### Codes

The foundation area allows you to maintain reason codes and link codes. Reason codes are used to explain the rationale for clearances and price changes. Link codes are used to associate items to each other at a location and price them exactly the same.

#### Link Codes

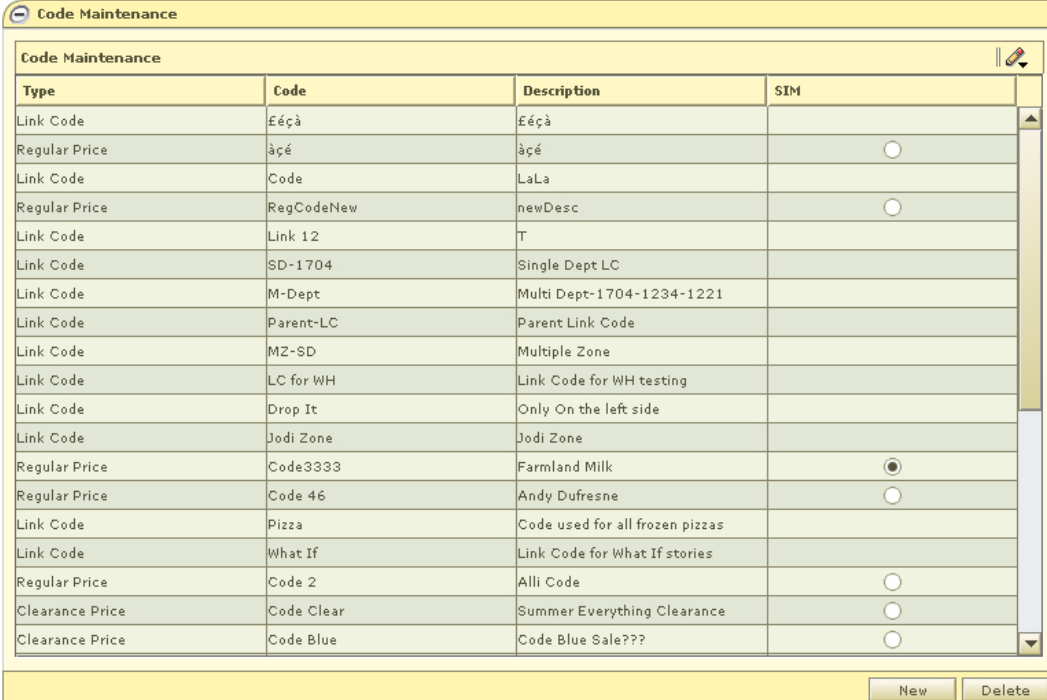
The maintain link codes area allows you to assign link codes to a transaction level item/location. The items can be associated to the code through the merchandise hierarchy, at the item level, or through item attributes such as diff or diff type. Locations can be associated to the code through the zone group or zone or by entering the location directly.

#### Market Basket Codes

The maintain market basket codes area allows you to assign market baskets codes to an item/zone. The items can be associated to the code through the merchandise hierarchy, at the item level, or through item attributes such as diff or diff type.

### Create a Code

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Foundation > Code Maintenance. The Code Maintenance workspace opens.



The screenshot shows the 'Code Maintenance' workspace. It features a table with four columns: Type, Code, Description, and SIM. The table lists various codes, including Link Codes, Regular Prices, and Clearance Prices, each with a corresponding description and a selection radio button in the SIM column. At the bottom right, there are 'New' and 'Delete' buttons.

Type	Code	Description	SIM
Link Code	Ééçà	Ééçà	
Regular Price	àçé	àçé	<input type="radio"/>
Link Code	Code	LaLa	
Regular Price	RegCodeNew	newDesc	<input type="radio"/>
Link Code	Link 12	T	
Link Code	SD-1704	Single Dept LC	
Link Code	M-Dept	Multi Dept-1704-1234-1221	
Link Code	Parent-LC	Parent Link Code	
Link Code	MZ-SD	Multiple Zone	
Link Code	LC for WH	Link Code for WH testing	
Link Code	Drop It	Only On the left side	
Link Code	Jodi Zone	Jodi Zone	
Regular Price	Code3333	Farmland Milk	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Regular Price	Code 46	Andy Dufresne	<input type="radio"/>
Link Code	Pizza	Code used for all frozen pizzas	
Link Code	What If	Link Code for What If stories	
Regular Price	Code 2	Alli Code	<input type="radio"/>
Clearance Price	Code Clear	Summer Everything Clearance	<input type="radio"/>
Clearance Price	Code Blue	Code Blue Sale???	<input type="radio"/>

**Code Maintenance workspace**

1. Click **New**. The next line on the table is enabled.
2. In the Type field, select the type of code you are creating.
3. In the Code field, enter a unique identifier for the code.
4. In the Description field, enter a description of the code.
5. In the SIM field, select the radio button to indicate that the reason code is used exclusively by Store Inventory Management (SIM).

**Note:** Only one reason code for price changes and clearances can be assigned as a SIM reason code.

6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Edit a Code

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Foundation > Code Maintenance. The Code Maintenance workspace opens.

Type	Code	Description	SIM
Link Code	Ééçà	Ééçà	
Regular Price	àçé	àçé	<input type="radio"/>
Link Code	Code	LaLa	
Regular Price	RegCodeNew	newDesc	<input type="radio"/>
Link Code	Link 12	T	
Link Code	SD-1704	Single Dept LC	
Link Code	M-Dept	Multi Dept-1704-1234-1221	
Link Code	Parent-LC	Parent Link Code	
Link Code	MZ-SD	Multiple Zone	
Link Code	LC for WH	Link Code for WH testing	
Link Code	Drop It	Only On the left side	
Link Code	Jodi Zone	Jodi Zone	
Regular Price	Code3333	Farmland Milk	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Regular Price	Code 46	Andy Dufresne	<input type="radio"/>
Link Code	Pizza	Code used for all frozen pizzas	
Link Code	What If	Link Code for What If stories	
Regular Price	Code 2	Alli Code	<input type="radio"/>
Clearance Price	Code Clear	Summer Everything Clearance	<input type="radio"/>
Clearance Price	Code Blue	Code Blue Sale???	<input type="radio"/>

New Delete

### Code Maintenance workspace

1. Select the field you want to edit.
2. Make necessary changes.
3. In the SIM field, select the radio button to indicate that the reason code is used exclusively by Store Inventory Management (SIM).

**Note:** Only one reason code for price changes and clearances can be assigned as a SIM reason code. You are prompted to confirm your choice to change the SIM reason code.

4. Click **Save + Repeat** to commit your changes.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Delete a Code

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Foundation > Code Maintenance. The Code Maintenance workspace opens.

Type	Code	Description	SIM
Link Code	Ééçà	Ééçà	
Regular Price	àçé	àçé	<input type="radio"/>
Link Code	Code	LaLa	
Regular Price	RegCodeNew	newDesc	<input type="radio"/>
Link Code	Link 12	T	
Link Code	SD-1704	Single Dept LC	
Link Code	M-Dept	Multi Dept-1704-1234-1221	
Link Code	Parent-LC	Parent Link Code	
Link Code	MZ-SD	Multiple Zone	
Link Code	LC for WH	Link Code for WH testing	
Link Code	Drop It	Only On the left side	
Link Code	Jodi Zone	Jodi Zone	
Regular Price	Code3333	Farmland Milk	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Regular Price	Code 46	Andy Dufresne	<input type="radio"/>
Link Code	Pizza	Code used for all frozen pizzas	
Link Code	What If	Link Code for What If stories	
Regular Price	Code 2	Alli Code	<input type="radio"/>
Clearance Price	Code Clear	Summer Everything Clearance	<input type="radio"/>
Clearance Price	Code Blue	Code Blue Sale???	<input type="radio"/>

New Delete

### Code Maintenance workspace

1. Select the record you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete**. The record is removed from the table.

**Note:** You cannot delete a reason or link code that is in use.

3. Click **Done** to close the window.

## Maintain Link Codes

### Search for a Link Code

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Link Codes > Maintain Link Codes. The **Maintain Link Codes workspace** opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Link Codes' workspace. At the top is a 'Link Codes Search' tab. Below it is a form with various search criteria. On the left, under the 'Link Code' section, there are fields for Department, Class, Subclass, Item Type (a dropdown menu currently showing 'Item'), Item Level (a dropdown menu currently showing 'Transaction Level Item'), Diff Type (a dropdown menu currently showing '- Select -'), Item, and Diff. Each of these fields has a small icon and a '+' sign next to it. On the right, there are fields for Zone Group, Zone, Location, and Link Code, each also with a small icon and a '+' sign. At the bottom right of the form are 'Clear' and 'Search' buttons. The bottom of the workspace features the 'Retek' logo on the left and a 'Cancel' button on the right.

### Maintain Link Code workspace

1. Enter criteria as necessary to restrict the search to the link codes you want to maintain.
2. Click **Search**. Your results appear in the Maintain Link Codes table.

**Maintain Link Codes**

**Link Code**

Department  +  Zone Group  +

Class  +  Zone  +

Subclass  +  Location  +

Item Type  Item Link Code  +

Item Level  Transaction Level Item

Diff Type  - Select -

Item  +

Diff  +

Apply

Item	Item Description	Parent Item	Parent Item Desc	Location	Location Description	Link Code	Link Code Description
Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>
100000008	Test Item 100...			3	Western Physic...	Prakash b	Prakash Code2
100000008	Test Item 100...			4	Western Physic...	Prakash b	Prakash Code2
100000008	Test Item 100...			5	Western Physic...	Prakash b	Prakash Code2
100000008	Test Item 100...			6	Western Physic...	Prakash b	Prakash Code2
100000008	Test Item 100...			7	Western Physic...	Prakash b	Prakash Code2
100000008	Test Item 100...			22	store	LC 1	QC Link Code 1
100000016	Test Item 100...			3	Western Physic...	Prakash b	Prakash Code2
100000016	Test Item 100...			4	Western Physic...	Prakash b	Prakash Code2
100000016	Test Item 100...			5	Western Physic...	Prakash b	Prakash Code2
100000016	Test Item 100...			6	Western Physic...	Prakash b	Prakash Code2
100000016	Test Item 100...			7	Western Physic...	Prakash b	Prakash Code2
100000016	Test Item 100...			23	store2	LC 2	QC Link Code 2
100000024	Test Item 100...			3	Western Physic...	Prakash b	Prakash Code2


Maintain Link Codes table


## Maintain or Override a Link Code

1. Search for and retrieve the link codes you want to maintain. Your results appear in the Maintain Link Codes table.

Item	Item Description	Parent Item	Parent Item Description	Location	Location Description	Link Code	Link Code Description
100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000000007	Fresno	1-sh	T
100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000000013	Buffalo	1-sh	T
100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000000022	Omaha	1-sh	T
100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000000025	Las Vegas	1-sh	T
100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000001000	Edina	1-sh	T
100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000001001	Eagan	1-sh	T
100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000001002	Mall of Ameri...	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1111	Ithica	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000000	Fargo	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000001	Minneapolis	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000002	Madison	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000007	Fresno	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000013	Buffalo	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000022	Omaha	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000025	Las Vegas	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000001000	Edina	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000001001	Eagan	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000001002	Mall of Ameri...	1-sh	T
100008034	eph:Dark Gre...	100008000	eph	1111	Ithica	1-sh	T

Filter




Zone Group  




Zone  

Delete


### Maintain Link Codes table




















**Note:** You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above. You may enter more than one department, in which case you cannot enter class or subclass.


2. Select the locations for the link code:
  - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the zones the link code should apply to, or click the LOV  button and select a zone group.
  - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone that contains the locations the link code should apply to, or click the LOV  button and select a zone.
  - **Location:** Enter the ID of the location the link code should apply to, or click the LOV  button and select a location.


3. Select the item type for the link code from the Item Type drop-down.
  - **Item:** Select an item or for the link code.
    - a. In the Item Level drop-down, select Parent Item, Parent Item/Diff, or Transaction Level Item.
    - b. If enabled, select a diff type from the Diff Type drop-down.
    - c. In the Item field, enter the ID of the item(s) you want the link code to apply to, or click the LOV  button and select an item.
    - d. If enabled, enter the ID of the diff(s), or click the LOV  button and select a diff.
  - **Item List:** Select an item list for the link code.
    - Enter the ID of the item list you want the link code to apply to, or click the LOV  button and select an item list.
4. Click **Apply**. The following may occur:
  - A row is added to the table for each transaction level item/location that meets the selected criteria.
  - An existing row changes based on the selected criteria.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Update Link Codes



1. In the Maintain Link Codes table select the rows you want to edit by clicking the box  to the left of the row. Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows. Click **Select All** to select all the rows.


Item	Item Description	Parent Item	Parent Item De	Location	Location Description	Link Code	Link Code Description
	100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000000007	Fresno	1-sh T
	100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000000013	Buffalo	1-sh T
	100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000000022	Omaha	1-sh T
	100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000000025	Las Vegas	1-sh T
	100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000001000	Edina	1-sh T
	100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000001001	Eagan	1-sh T
	100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000001002	Mall of Ameri...	1-sh T
	100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1111	Ithica	1-sh T
	100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000000	Fargo	1-sh T
	100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000001	Minneapolis	1-sh T
	100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000002	Madison	1-sh T
	100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000007	Fresno	1-sh T
	100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000013	Buffalo	1-sh T
	100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000022	Omaha	1-sh T
	100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000025	Las Vegas	1-sh T
	100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000001000	Edina	1-sh T
	100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000001001	Eagan	1-sh T
	100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000001002	Mall of Ameri...	1-sh T
	100008034	eph:Dark Gre...	100008000	eph	1111	Ithica	1-sh T






**Filter**

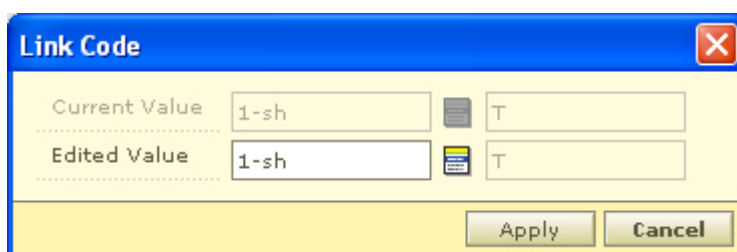
 

Zone Group  

Zone  


**Maintain Link Codes table**

- Right click in the link code field. The Link Code dialog opens.




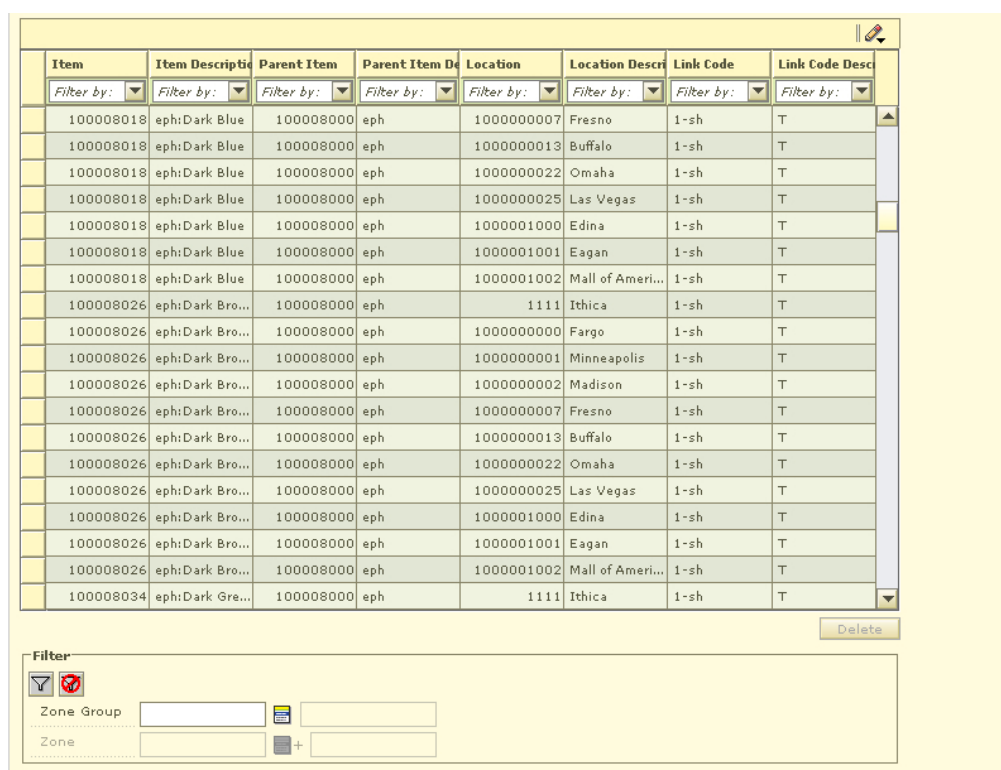
The Link Code dialog box has a blue title bar with the text "Link Code" and a red close button. It contains two rows of input fields. The first row is labeled "Current Value" and contains a text field with "1-sh" and a small icon button to its right, followed by a text field with "T". The second row is labeled "Edited Value" and contains a text field with "1-sh" and a small icon button to its right, followed by a text field with "T". At the bottom right are "Apply" and "Cancel" buttons.

#### Link Code dialog

- Enter the ID of the link code in the Edited Value field, or click the LOV  button and select a code.
- Click **OK**. Your changes appear in the table.

#### Delete a Link Code Relationship

- In the Maintain Link Codes table select the row you want to delete by clicking the box  to the left of the row. Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows. Click **Select All** to select all the rows.



The table displays a list of link code relationships. It has columns for Item, Item Description, Parent Item, Parent Item Description, Location, Location Description, Link Code, and Link Code Description. Each row has a small yellow box to its left for selection. Below the table is a filter section with a "Filter" label, a search icon, and input fields for "Zone Group" and "Zone".

Item	Item Description	Parent Item	Parent Item Description	Location	Location Description	Link Code	Link Code Description
100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000000007	Fresno	1-sh	T
100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000000013	Buffalo	1-sh	T
100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000000022	Omaha	1-sh	T
100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000000025	Las Vegas	1-sh	T
100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000001000	Edina	1-sh	T
100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000001001	Eagan	1-sh	T
100008018	eph:Dark Blue	100008000	eph	1000001002	Mall of Ameri...	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1111	Ithica	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000000	Fargo	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000001	Minneapolis	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000002	Madison	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000007	Fresno	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000013	Buffalo	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000022	Omaha	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000000025	Las Vegas	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000001000	Edina	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000001001	Eagan	1-sh	T
100008026	eph:Dark Bro...	100008000	eph	1000001002	Mall of Ameri...	1-sh	T
100008034	eph:Dark Gre...	100008000	eph	1111	Ithica	1-sh	T

#### Maintain Link Codes table

- Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
- Click **Yes**. The link code relationship is deleted.



## Maintain Market Basket Codes

### Search for a Market Basket Code

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Market Basket Codes > Maintain Market Basket Codes. The Maintain Market Basket Codes workspace opens.

**Market Basket Codes Search**

Market Basket Code

Department   Zone Group

Class   Zone

Subclass

Item Type

Item Level

Diff Type

Item

Diff

Margin Market Basket Code

Competitive Market Basket Code

### Maintain Market Basket Codes workspace

1. Enter criteria as necessary to restrict the search to the market basket codes you want to maintain.
2. Click **Search**. Your results appear in the Maintain Market Basket Codes table.

**Maintain Market Basket Codes**

Market Basket Code

Department   Zone Group

Class   Zone

Subclass

Item Type

Item Level

Diff Type

Item

Diff

☐ Remove Margin Market Basket Code

Margin Market Basket Code

☐ Remove Competitive Market Basket Code

Competitive Market Basket Code




























Item	Item Description	Parent Item	Parent Item Description	Zone Group	Zone	Margin Market Basket Code	Margin Marke
<input type="text" value="Filter by:"/>	<input type="text" value="Filter by:"/>	<input type="text" value="Filter by:"/>	<input type="text" value="Filter by:"/>	<input type="text" value="Filter by:"/>	<input type="text" value="Filter by:"/>	<input type="text" value="Filter by:"/>	<input type="text" value="Filter by:"/>
100004050	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	1	001	MBC 1
100004050	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	2	001	MBC 1
100004050	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	3	001	MBC 1
100004068	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	1	001	MBC 1
100004068	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	2	001	MBC 1
100004068	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	3	001	MBC 1
100004076	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	1	001	MBC 1
100004076	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	2	001	MBC 1
100004076	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	3	001	MBC 1
100004084	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	1	001	MBC 1
100004084	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	2	001	MBC 1
100004084	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	3	001	MBC 1




### Maintain Market Basket Codes table

## Maintain Market Basket Codes


1. Search for and retrieve the market basket codes you want to maintain. Your results appear in the Maintain Market Basket Codes table.

Item	Item Description	Parent Item	Parent Item Description	Zone Group	Zone	Margin Market Basket Code	Margin Marke
Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾
100004050	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	1	001	MBC 1
100004050	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	2	001	MBC 1
100004050	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	3	001	MBC 1
100004068	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	1	001	MBC 1
100004068	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	2	001	MBC 1
100004068	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	3	001	MBC 1
100004076	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	1	001	MBC 1
100004076	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	2	001	MBC 1
100004076	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	3	001	MBC 1
100004084	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	1	001	MBC 1
100004084	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	2	001	MBC 1
100004084	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	3	001	MBC 1
100030063	Parent_tem-1:...	100030055	Parent_tem-1	1	1	001	MBC 1
100030063	Parent_tem-1:...	100030055	Parent_tem-1	1	1	001	MBC 1
100030071	Parent_tem-1:...	100030055	Parent_tem-1	1	1	001	MBC 1
100030071	Parent_tem-1:...	100030055	Parent_tem-1	1	1	001	MBC 1
100030080	Parent_tem-1:...	100030055	Parent_tem-1	1	1	001	MBC 1
100030080	Parent_tem-1:...	100030055	Parent_tem-1	1	1	001	MBC 1
100030098	Parent_tem-1:...	100030055	Parent_tem-1	1	1	001	MBC 1




Filter Location                               

- **Item List:** Select an item list for the market basket code.
  - Enter the ID of the item list you want the market basket code(s) to apply to, or click the LOV  button and select an item list.
- 5. In the Margin Market Basket Code field, enter the ID of the code, or click the LOV  button and select the code.  
Or  
Select the Remove Margin Market Basket Code checkbox to disassociate the margin market basket code from the item(s)/zone(s) that meet the selected criteria.
- 6. In the Competitive Market Basket Code field, enter the ID of the code, or click the LOV  button and select the code.  
Or  
Select the Remove Competitive Market Basket Code checkbox to disassociate the competitive market basket code from the item(s)/zone(s) that meet the selected criteria.
- 7. Click **Apply**. The following may occur:
  - A row is added to the table for each transaction level item/location that meets the selected criteria.
  - An existing row changes based on the selected criteria.
- 8. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Update Market Basket Codes

1. In the Maintain Market Basket Codes table select the row you want to edit by clicking the box  to the left of the row. Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows. Click **Select All** to select all the rows.

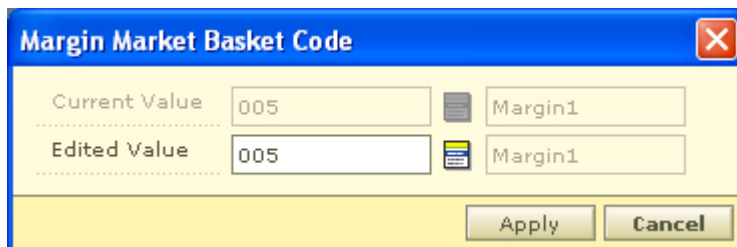
Item	Item Description	Parent Item	Parent Item Description	Zone Group	Zone	Margin Market Basket
Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾
100136001	test			115	564	005
100154015	C1	100154007	Parent A	115	215	005
100154015	C1	100154007	Parent A	115	477	005
100154015	C1	100154007	Parent A	115	486	005
100154015	C1	100154007	Parent A	115	563	005
100154015	C1	100154007	Parent A	115	564	005
100154031	C2	100154007	Parent A	115	215	005
100154031	C2	100154007	Parent A	115	477	005
100154031	C2	100154007	Parent A	115	486	005
100154031	C2	100154007	Parent A	115	563	005
100154031	C2	100154007	Parent A	115	564	005
100154058	C3	100154007	Parent A	115	215	005
100154058	C3	100154007	Parent A	115	477	005
100154058	C3	100154007	Parent A	115	486	005
100154058	C3	100154007	Parent A	115	563	005
100154058	C3	100154007	Parent A	115	564	005
100154074	Parent A DiffiLa...	100154066	Parent A Diff	115	215	005
100154074	Parent A DiffiLa...	100154066	Parent A Diff	115	477	005
100154074	Parent A DiffiLa...	100154066	Parent A Diff	115	486	005

Filter  
 Location    

Delete

Maintain Market Basket Codes table

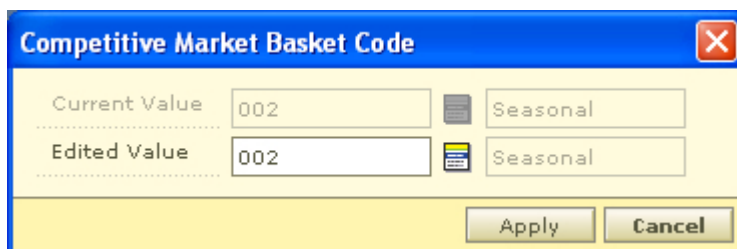
2. Right click in the field you wish to edit:
  - **Margin Market Basket Code** - The Margin Market Basket Code dialog opens.



The dialog box is titled "Margin Market Basket Code" with a red close button in the top right corner. It contains two rows of input fields. The first row is labeled "Current Value" and contains a text box with "005" and a list-of-values (LOV) button, followed by a text box containing "Margin1". The second row is labeled "Edited Value" and contains a text box with "005" and a LOV button, followed by a text box containing "Margin1". At the bottom right are "Apply" and "Cancel" buttons.


**Margin Market Basket Code dialog**

- **Competitive Market Basket Code** - The Competitive Market Basket Code dialog opens.




The dialog box is titled "Competitive Market Basket Code" with a red close button in the top right corner. It contains two rows of input fields. The first row is labeled "Current Value" and contains a text box with "002" and a list-of-values (LOV) button, followed by a text box containing "Seasonal". The second row is labeled "Edited Value" and contains a text box with "002" and a LOV button, followed by a text box containing "Seasonal". At the bottom right are "Apply" and "Cancel" buttons.

**Competitive Market Basket Code dialog**

3. Enter the ID of the Market Basket Code in the Edited Value field, or click the LOV  button and select a code.  
Or  
Clear the field to disassociate the market basket code from the selected record.
4. Click **OK**. Your changes appear in the table.

## Delete a Market Basket Code Relationship

1. In the Maintain Market Basket Codes table select the row you want to delete by clicking the box  to the left of the row. Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows. Click **Select All** to select all the rows.

Item	Item Description	Parent Item	Parent Item Description	Zone Group	Zone	Margin Market Basket Code	Margin Marke	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	100004050	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	1	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100004050	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	2	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100004050	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	3	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100004068	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	1	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100004068	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	2	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100004068	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	3	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100004076	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	1	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100004076	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	2	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100004076	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	3	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100004084	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	1	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100004084	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	2	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100004084	LH Sweaters:Br...	100004025	LH Sweaters	1	3	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100030063	Parent_tem-1:...	100030055	Parent_tem-1	1	1	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100030063	Parent_tem-1:...	100030055	Parent_tem-1	1	1	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100030071	Parent_tem-1:...	100030055	Parent_tem-1	1	1	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100030071	Parent_tem-1:...	100030055	Parent_tem-1	1	1	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100030080	Parent_tem-1:...	100030055	Parent_tem-1	1	1	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100030080	Parent_tem-1:...	100030055	Parent_tem-1	1	1	001	MBC 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	100030098	Parent_tem-1:...	100030055	Parent_tem-1	1	1	001	MBC 1

**Filter**  
 Location

## Maintain Market Basket Codes table

2. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
3. Click **Yes**. The market basket code relationship is deleted.

# Calendars

## Calendars

Calendars are used to define review periods for your pricing strategies. A review period is the amount of time you have to act on pricing events generated in the worksheet before they expire.

After you create a calendar, you can maintain the different aspects of that calendar. You can modify the name, description or end date of the calendar. You can also change the rules and exceptions for future review periods.

## Create a Calendar


**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Calendar > Create Calendar. The Create Calendar workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Calendar' workspace. At the top, there's a 'Calendar Setup' pane with the following fields and options:


- Name:** A text input field with an asterisk indicating it's required.
- Description:** A text input field with a speech bubble icon to its right.
- Calendar Setup:**
  - \* Start Date:** A date picker field.
  - \* End Date:** A date picker field.
  - \* Review Period Duration:** A text input field.
  - \* Days Between Review Periods:** A text input field.
- Review Period Setup:**
  - Rules:** A dropdown menu currently set to 'Both'.
  - Exception Frequency:** A text input field with the value '1'.
- New Calendar to Assign to Strategies When Calendar Expires:**
  - Name:** A text input field with a speech bubble icon to its right.

At the bottom right of the 'Calendar Setup' pane is a button labeled 'Calculate Review Periods'. At the bottom of the workspace are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

### Create calendar workspace

1. In the Calendar Setup pane, in the Name field, enter a name for the calendar.
2. In the Description field, you can enter a description for the Calendar. Click the  button to open an editing window.

### Setup the calendar

1. In the Calendar Setup area, in the Start Date field, enter the date the calendar becomes active, or click the calendar  button and select a date.
2. In the End Date field, enter the date the calendar is no longer active.
3. In the Review Period Duration field, enter the length of the review period in days.
4. In the Days Between Review Periods field, enter the number of days between review periods.

---

**Note:** The last review period duration plus the days between review periods must exactly reach the end date of the calendar. If this is not the case, the system can automatically adjust the end date, or you can chose to modify the Review Period Duration, Days Between Review Periods or End Date fields yourself.

---

### Setup Review Periods

1. In the Review Period Setup area, from the Rules drop-down, select the type of rules to apply for the review period.
  - **Inclusion** - Items that meet inclusion candidate rules will be highlighted in the worksheet.
  - **Exclusion** - Items that meet exclusion candidate rules will be excluded from the worksheet.
  - **Both** - Both inclusion and exclusion candidate rules are applied for the review period.
  - **None** - No rules are applied for the review period.
2. In the Exception Frequency field, enter the frequency, in review periods, that RPM should process exceptions from the merchandising system.
  - Enter 1 for every review period.
  - Enter 2 for every other review period.
  - Enter 3 for every third review period.
  - Enter 0 if you never want RPM to process exceptions.
3. Click **Calculate Review Periods**. The review periods are calculated and the Review Period Details pane opens.

Review Period Details				
Start Date	End Date	Rules	Exception	
01/01/2005	01/01/2005	Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/02/2005	01/02/2005	Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/03/2005	01/03/2005	Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/04/2005	01/04/2005	Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/05/2005	01/05/2005	Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/06/2005	01/06/2005	Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/07/2005	01/07/2005	Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/08/2005	01/08/2005	Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/09/2005	01/09/2005	Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/10/2005	01/10/2005	Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/11/2005	01/11/2005	Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/12/2005	01/12/2005	Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/13/2005	01/13/2005	Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Review period details pane

4. In the Review Period Details pane, in the Rules and Exceptions fields, edit as necessary for each review period.

### Complete the Calendar

- Click **Done** at the bottom of the workspace. The new calendar is added and the Maintain Calendar workspace closes.

## Maintain a Calendar

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Calendar > Maintain Calendar. The Maintain Calendar workspace opens.

Name	Description	Start Date	End Date	Review Period Duration	Days Between Review Pe	Expired
corin devac test		11/19/2004	11/20/2004	1	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Daily Calendar		10/08/2004	10/09/2005	1	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
Demo Calendar	<a href="#">Weekly Calendar</a>	11/12/2004	02/10/2005	5	2	<input type="checkbox"/>
Starts 11/24		11/24/2004	11/29/2004	6	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
Update Item Attribute		10/19/2004	10/17/2005	3	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Test weekly schedule	<a href="#">Test schedule</a>	10/25/2004	12/26/2004	5	2	<input type="checkbox"/>
Future calendar		09/23/2005	09/25/2005	2	1	<input type="checkbox"/>

Buttons: Delete, Edit, Cancel, Save + Repeat, Done

### Maintain calendar workspace



1. Select the calendar you want to maintain from the Calendar List pane.
2. Click **Edit**. The Calendar Detail and Review Period Details panes are displayed and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

Review Period Details				
Start Date	End Date	Rules	Exception	
01/01/2005		Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/02/2005		Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/03/2005		Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/04/2005		Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/05/2005		Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/06/2005		Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/07/2005		Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/08/2005		Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/09/2005		Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/10/2005		Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/11/2005		Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/12/2005		Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
01/13/2005		Both	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

### Review period details

<b>Calendar Details</b> * Name: 2005 Calendar Description:	
<b>Calendar Setup</b> * Start Date: 01/01/2005 * End Date: 12/31/2005 * Review Period Duration: 1 * Days Between Review Periods: 0	<b>Review Period Setup</b> Rules: Both Exception Frequency: 1 New Calendar to Assign to Strategies When Calendar Expires Name:
Calculate Review Periods	

### Calendar detail

3. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
  - **Calendar Detail**
    - **End Date:** Select the end date for the calendar.
    - **New Calendar to Assign to Strategies when Calendar expires:** Select the calendar that replaces the current calendar after the end date.
  - **Review Period Details**
    - **Rules:** Select Inclusion, Exclusion, Both, or None.
    - **Exceptions:** Select if exceptions, from the merchandising system, should be processed during the review period.
4. Click **Calculate Review Periods**. If edits are made to the calendar detail, you must press the Calculate Review Periods button.
5. Click **Done**.

### Delete a Calendar

1. Select the calendar you want to delete from the list.
2. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
3. Click **Yes**. The calendar is deleted.
4. Click **Done** to close the window.

## Maintain Location Move

Location Moves allows you to smoothly move a location from one zone to another within a zone group. The process allows a location to keep all location level pricing events while it transfers from the old zones pricing strategies to those of the new zone, while at the same time inheriting the pricing events of the new zone. Keep the following in mind when scheduling location moves:

- A location does not automatically inherit the price of the new zone. Pricing events scheduled after the move date in the new zone, will be applied to the new location.
- Only location level promotions will follow a location into a new zone. Promotions from the old or new zone that span the move date must be stopped before scheduling a location move.

## Request a Location Move

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Zone Structure > Maintain Location Move. The Maintain Location Move workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Location Move' workspace. It contains a 'Location Move List' table and a 'Maintain Location Move' form.

ID	Location	Location Name	Location Type	Zone Group	Old Zone	Old Zone Name	New Zone	New Zone Name	Scheduled Date	Status	Conflict	Move Results
451	10000000...	Denver	Store				762	DW 762	11-23-2004	Completed		
452	10000000...	Las Vegas	Store				762	DW 762	11-23-2004	Completed		
461	10000000...	Minneapolis	Store	578	800	MF1			11-24-2004	Failed	⚠	
462	10000000...	Fargo	Store	578	800	MF1			11-24-2004	Failed	⚠	
465	10000000...	Baltimore	Store	572	794	BB3			11-24-2004	Completed		
466	10000000...	Buffalo	Store	572	794	BB3			11-24-2004	Completed		
415	10000000...	Savannah	Store	180	346	001	706	002	11-17-2004	Completed		⚠

Below the table is a status filter (Status: [dropdown]) and an action dropdown (Action: Select - [dropdown]). There are 'Update', 'New', and 'Delete' buttons.

The 'Maintain Location Move' form below has fields for:
 

- Zone Group: [dropdown]
- Zone: [dropdown]
- Location: [dropdown]
- New Zone: [dropdown]
- Effective Date: [dropdown]

 An 'Apply' button is at the bottom right of the form.






At the bottom of the workspace are 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done' buttons.

### Maintain location move workspace

1. Click **New**. The Zone Group Field is enabled on the Maintain Location Move pane.

This screenshot shows the 'Maintain Location Move' form with the 'Zone Group' field enabled (text is visible). The other fields (Zone, Location, New Zone, Effective Date) are still dropdown menus. The 'Apply' button is at the bottom right.

### Maintain location move pane

2. In the Zone Group field, enter the zone group of the location you need to move, or click the LOV  button and select a zone group.
3. In the Zone field, enter zone of the location you need to move, or click the LOV  button and select a zone.
4. In the Location field, enter the location you need to move, or click the LOV  button and select a Location.
5. In the New Zone field, enter the zone to move the location to, or click the LOV  button and select the new zone.
6. In the Effective Date field, enter the date the location should move zones, or click the calendar  button and select a date.

---

**Note:** The Effective Date you can set depends on the number of days set in the system option Location Move Lead Time. The earliest date a location move can be created is today's date plus the location move lead time.

---

7. Click **Apply**. The location move request appears with a status of Worksheet on the Location Move list.

### Schedule a Location Move

1. Select a location move with a status of Worksheet.
2. Select Schedule from the Action drop-down.
3. Click **Update**. If no conflicts are found, the location move request is changed to a status of Scheduled and it becomes locked and uneditable. The location will be moved on the effective date.

---

**Note:** An alert is given when conflict checking is complete.

---

### Reset a Failed Location Move

1. Select a location move with a status of Failed.
2. Select Worksheet from the Action drop-down.
3. Click **Update**. The failed location move is changed back to a worksheet location move request.
4. Fix the conflict that caused the location move to fail and reschedule it.

### View Conflicts


- In the Conflict column, click the  button. The conflict window opens with the conflict information displayed.

There are three types of conflicts:

- **Promotion** - A promotion from the old or new zone spans the effective date of the move.
- **Schedule** - There is a location move already scheduled for the location.
- **Price Strategy** - The location or old zone is attached to a price strategy.

### View Move Results

If RPM created any exceptions or exclusions in order for the location to be moved successfully, those items are viewable in the move results column.

- In the Move Results column, click the  button. The conflict review window opens with move results information displayed.

### Delete a Location Move

---

---

**Note:** Only location moves in Worksheet status can be deleted.

---

---

1. Select a location move with a status of Worksheet.
2. Click **Delete**. A dialog appears asking "The selected Location Move Request will be deleted. Canceling this task will not return these records. Do you wish to continue?"
3. Click **Yes** to delete the location move.

---

# Pricing Strategies

## Maintain Price Strategies

Pricing strategies allow you to define how prices are proposed when pricing worksheets are generated. You can define pricing strategies at the department, class, or subclass level to identify the items that are affected by the strategy. The lowest merchandise level you can define for a price strategy is determined by the aggregation levels defined for the department. An item/location can only be on one regular pricing strategy (clearance, competitive, or margin) and one maintain margin pricing strategy.

After you have created a price strategy, you can maintain different aspects of the price strategy.

---

**Note:** Updates to pricing strategies affect only future worksheets. Current worksheets will not be updated.

---

## Area Differential

### Area Differential Pricing

Area differential pricing allows you to set prices for items at a particular zone or zone group differently than another zone or zone group. The price differential is based on the rules you define. Area differentials can be used when you create a price change to ensure consistent pricing. Differential pricing cannot be applied to other pricing events, such as clearances or promotions.

When creating an area differential:

- You first establish a primary area, by defining the merchandise hierarchy and zone hierarchy for the primary area.
- Next, select the zones that fall within the secondary area.
- Then define how prices for the items in the hierarchy will differ in the secondary areas from the prices in the primary area. You can choose to price the item higher or lower by percent, or set the price to the same as the primary area.
- You can choose to exclude certain items in the merchandise hierarchy from the secondary area differential prices.
- You can choose to create and associate a competitive pricing strategy with the secondary area differential.

Area differentials are applied when price changes are created manually or directly from the Price Strategy workspace. They are also created in the worksheet if there are item/zone combinations brought into the worksheet that are part of the primary area on an area differential strategy. When competitive information is associated with an area differential the worksheet chooses the lower of the retails proposed by the strategies.

If you set up the secondary area to be auto-approved, secondary area price changes are conflict checked, and if no conflict exists, created in approved status. If conflicts exist, the secondary area price change is created in worksheet status. If you set up the secondary area to not be auto-approved, secondary area price changes are created in worksheet status. The Change the status of a price change topic provides additional information about status changes and conflict checking.


## Create an Area Differentials

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Create Price Strategy. The Create Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

### Create Pricing Strategy workspace

1. In the Type field, select Area Differential.
2. Click **Next**. Additional fields appear.



### Strategy Maintenance pane

3. Enter the ID of the merchandise level you want to apply the area differential to, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate merchandise level.

---

**Note:** You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above, if the definition of the department in the aggregation level dialog allows it.



---

4. Select the zones that define the primary area:
  - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the area differential price strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a zone group.
  - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the area differential price strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a zone.

5. Click **Define Secondary Areas**. The Area Differential Strategy Details pane opens.

#### Area Differential Strategy Details pane

#### Define Secondary Areas

1. Click **New** to enable the fields.
2. In the Price Zone field, enter the ID of the zone that you want to add to the secondary area of the area differential price strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a zone.
3. In the Price Guides field, enter the ID of the price guide you want to apply to the differential pricing, or click the LOV  button and select a price guide.

---

**Note:** Only price guides associated with the selected departments can be selected.

---

4. Select the Create Price Changes check box to create price changes on the effective date.

---

**Note:** Selecting this check box will create price changes for all of the items on the strategy at the zone on the secondary area

---

5. In the Differential field, select how the price differs from the primary area:
  - **Price Higher:** The items at the specified secondary area are priced higher by the percentage entered in the Percent field.
  - **Price Lower:** The items at the specified secondary area are priced lower by the percentage entered in the Percent field.
  - **Price Equal:** The items at the specified secondary area are priced the same as the items in the primary area.
6. In the Percent field, enter the percent by which the secondary area price is different from the primary area price.
7. Select the Auto Approve check box to indicate price changes for the area differential should be created in Approved status.

8. In the Effective Date field, enter the date on which the price change for the area differentials should occur.

**Note:** This field is only enabled if you selected the Create Price Changes check box.

### Exclude Items From the Area Differential

**Note:** Expand the Item Exclusion section of the Area Differentials pane to complete the procedure.

1. Enter or select criteria ID of the items you want to exclude.
2. Click **Add**. The information is added to the item exclusion table.
3. To remove an item from the item exclusion table:
  - a. Select an item.
  - b. Click **Remove**. The item is removed from the item exclusion table.

### Complete the Area Differential

1. Click **Apply**. Any changes are added to the table
2. Click **Done** to save your changes and close the window.

## Edit an Area Differential Price Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Pricing Strategy' workspace. At the top, there's a 'Strategy Maintenance' header. Below it is a 'Pricing Strategies List' table with columns: Department, Class, Subclass, Zone Group, Zone, Location, Type, Price Guide, Calendar, and Calendar Status. The table contains 20 rows of data, including items like '1221: Kitchenw...', '5000: ALL Fcst...', '1234: Glassware', etc. At the bottom of the table are 'Delete' and 'Edit' buttons. Below the table are 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done' buttons.

Department	Class	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone	Location	Type	Price Guide	Calendar	Calendar Status
1221: Kitchenw...			Corin's ZG	Z1		Area Differential			None
5000: ALL Fcst...	101: ALL Class	101: ALL Subcl...	Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Baltimore	Clearance			None
1234: Glassware			ZG-TC0004b	Z1		Clearance			None
1704: *Candida...			ZG-forDev	Z1-USD		Clearance		SH-1	Assigned
1704: *Candida...			ZG-0009	A1		Clearance		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1704: *Candida...			ZG-2WH	Z-WH		Clearance		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	Rick's Teams	Polars	Buffalo	Competitive		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...			1221 Warehouses	Warehouses		Competitive		Corin 10/21	Suspended
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	1221 Warehouses	Warehouses		Competitive		Starts 10/23, En...	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	Mpls and Fargo	Mpls and Fargo		Competitive		Daily Calendar	Assigned
99: SIG Meat			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Baltimore	Margin		Daily Calendar	Assigned
111: *Test Dep ...			HL-CAD	HL_CAD		Margin			None
7778: Cost Dept			name	HL_CAD		Margin			None
2345: Small Ap...			DW USD	DW USD		Margin			None
2345: Small Ap...			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Edina	Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			MERCH EXTRA...	My Zone/ 2 Locs		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	ranjit test 2		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	New Zone		Margin			None

### Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace



1. In the Type field, select Area Differential.
2. Enter or select criteria to limit your search.
3. Click **Search**. The Pricing Strategies List opens.

**Strategy Maintenance**

Type: Area Differential Next

\* Department: 1818 + CJT department \* Zone Group: 119 DW currency

Class: 1000 + Heather class Zone: 224 DW USD

Subclass: 1000 + Henry subclass Location:

Zone ID	Zone Name	Location ID	Location Name	Differential	Percent	Auto Approve	Price Guide	Create Price Cha
223	DW AUS			Price Higher	10%	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>

New Edit Delete

Price Zone ID:  +

Location:  +

Price Guides:  +

Create Price Changes: ☐

Differential: - Select -

Percent:

Auto Approve: ☐

Effective Date:

Apply

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

Strategy Maintenance pane

4. From the Pricing Strategies List, select the area differential strategy you want to maintain.
5. Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A second Strategy Maintenance pane opens and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

The screenshot shows the 'Strategy Maintenance' window. At the top, there's a 'Type' dropdown set to 'Area Differential' and a 'Next' button. Below are input fields for '\* Department' (1818), 'Class' (1000), and 'Subclass' (1000), each with a '+CJT department', '+Heather class', and '+Henry subclass' button respectively. To the right are fields for '\* Zone Group' (119), 'Zone' (224), and 'Location'. Below these is a table with columns: Zone ID, Zone Name, Location ID, Location Name, Differential, Percent, Auto Approve, Price Guide, and Create Price Change. The table contains one row with Zone ID 223, Zone Name DW AUS, Differential Price Higher, and Percent 10%. At the bottom, there are fields for Price Zone ID, Location, Price Guides, and a 'Create Price Changes' checkbox. To the right of these are fields for Differential (a dropdown), Percent, Auto Approve (checkbox), and Effective Date. At the very bottom are 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done' buttons.

#### Strategy Maintenance pane

6. If you selected an area differential strategy, select the location you want to update.

#### Remove a Zone From an Area Differential Strategy

1. Select the zone you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete**. The zone is removed from the table

#### Exclude Items From the Area Differential

---

**Note:** Expand the Item Exclusion section of the Area Differentials pane to complete the procedure.

---

1. Enter or select criteria ID of the items you want to exclude.
2. Click **Add**. The information is added to the item exclusion table.
3. To remove an item from the item exclusion table:
  - a. Select an item.
  - b. Click **Remove**. The item is removed from the item exclusion table.

#### Complete the Area Differential

1. Click **Apply**. Any changes are added to the table
2. Click **Done** to save your changes and close the window.

# Clearance Pricing

## Clearance Pricing

A clearance pricing strategy allows you to define the method used to markdown items.


## Create a Clearance Pricing Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Create Price Strategy. The Create Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

### Create pricing strategy workspace

1. In the Type field, select Clearance.
2. Click **Next**. Additional strategy fields appear.




### Clearance strategy fields

3. Enter the ID of the merchandise level you want to apply the strategy to, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate merchandise level.

---

**Note:** You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above, if the definition of the department in the aggregation level dialog allows it.


---

4. Select the zones for the strategy:
  - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a zone group.
  - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a zone.
5. In the Price Guides field, enter the ID of the Price Guide field, or click the LOV  button and select a price guide.

---

**Note:** Only price guides associated with the selected departments can be selected.


---

6. In the Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar.
7. In the Suspend field, select the check box to indicate that reviews of the existing strategy are stopped.

---

**Note:** Clear the check box to indicate the review periods should begin with the next review period.

---

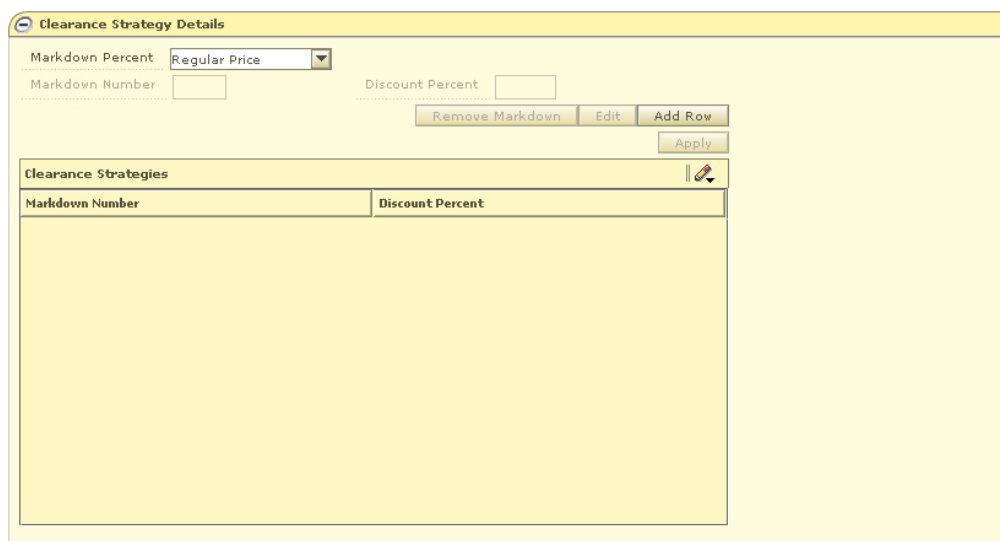
8. In the New Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar.

---

**Note:** You must select the Suspend check box before you can add a new calendar.

---

9. Click **Define Strategy Details**. The Clearance Strategy Details pane opens.



#### Clearance strategy details

#### Define Clearance Strategy Details

1. In the Markdown Percent field, select the price from which the clearance price is calculated.
2. Click **Add Row**.
3. In the Discount Percent field, enter the percent of the markdown.
4. Click **Apply**.

---

**Note:** If the price from which the clearance price is calculated is Regular Retail, the Discount Percent fields must increase with each markdown added.

---

## Edit a Clearance Price Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

Maintain Pricing Strategy

Strategy Maintenance

Department	Class	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone	Location	Type	Price Guide	Calendar	Calendar Status
Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:
1221: Kitchenw...			Corin's ZG	Z1		Area Differential			None
5000: ALL Fcst...	101: ALL Class	101: ALL Subcl...	Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Baltimore	Clearance			None
1234: Glassware			ZG-TC0004b	Z1		Clearance			None
1704: *Candida...			ZG-forDev	Z1-USD		Clearance		SH-1	Assigned
1704: *Candida...			ZG-0009	A1		Clearance		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1704: *Candida...			ZG-2WH	Z-WH		Clearance		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	Rick's Teams	Polars	Buffalo	Competitive		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...			1221 Warehouses	Warehouses		Competitive		Corin 10/21	Suspended
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	1221 Warehouses	Warehouses		Competitive		Starts 10/23, En...	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	Mpls and Fargo	Mpls and Fargo		Competitive		Daily Calendar	Assigned
99: SIG Meat			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Baltimore	Margin		Daily Calendar	Assigned
111: *Test Dep ...			HL-CAD	HL_CAD		Margin			None
7778: Cost Dept			name	HL_CAD		Margin			None
2345: Small Ap...			DW USD	DW USD		Margin			None
2345: Small Ap...			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Edina	Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			MERCH EXTRA...	My Zone/ 2 Locs		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	ranjit test 2		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	New Zone		Margin			None

Delete Edit

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

### Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace

1. From the Pricing Strategies List, select the clearance strategy you want to maintain.
2. Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A second Strategy Maintenance pane opens and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

Strategy Maintenance

Type: Clearance Next

\* Department: 20 + Merch Extract R... \* Zone Group: 586 MF5

Class: + Zone: 808 + MF5

Subclass: + Location: +

Price Guide: Suspend: ☒

Calendar: Daily Calendar New Calendar:

Markdown Percent: Regular Price

Markdown Number: Discount Percent:

Remove Markdown Edit Add Row

Apply


Clearance Strategies

Markdown Number	Discount Percent
1	2%
2	3%

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

3. Make necessary changes.

### Edit a Price Guide

- Change or enter a price guide name or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate price guide if necessary.

### Change Calendars

**Note:** In order to specify a new calendar, the existing calendar must be suspended.

- Select the Suspend checkbox.
- Enter a calendar name, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar

### Edit a Markdown

- Select the Markdown number from the Clearance Strategies table.
- Click **Edit**. The Discount Percent field is enabled.
- Edit the discount percent.
- Click **Apply**.

### Delete a Markdown

- Select the highest Markdown number from the Clearance Strategies table.
- Click **Remove Markdown**.
- Click **Apply**.

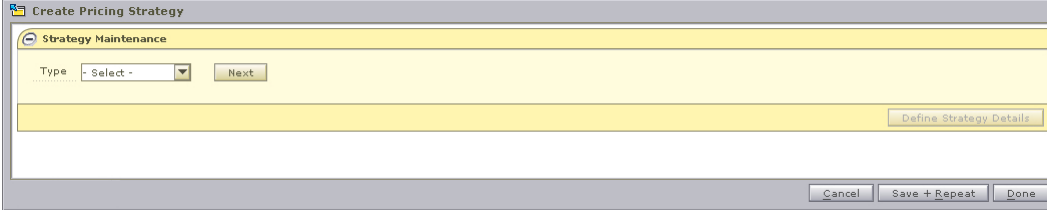
## Clearance Defaults

### Clearance Defaults Pricing

A clearance defaults pricing strategy allows you to set up a strategy for generating subsequent markdowns after an initial clearance event.

### Create a Clearance Defaults Pricing Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Create Price Strategy. The Create Pricing Strategy workspace opens.



Create pricing strategy workspace

1. In the Type field, select Clearance Defaults.
2. Click **Next**. Additional strategy fields appear.

Strategy Maintenance

Type: Clearance Defaults Next

\* Department  +

Class  +

Subclass  +

Define Strategy Details

#### Clearance Defaults strategy fields

3. Enter the ID of the merchandise level you want to apply the strategy to, or click the LOV button and select the appropriate merchandise level.

**Note:** You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above, if the definition of the department in the aggregation level dialog allows it.

4. Click **Define Strategy Details**. The Clearance Defaults Strategy Details pane opens.

Clearance Strategy Details

Discount Percent

Days after First

Reset Price this many days after out of stock date

Add Row Apply

Markdown Number	Discount Percent	Days after First

Edit Remove Markdown

#### Clearance Defaults strategy details

##### Define Clearance Strategy Details

1. Enter the percent of the first markdown after the initial markdown in the Discount Percent field.
2. Enter how many days after the first markdown that this markdown should be taken in the Days after First field.
3. Enter when to reset the price to regular price in the Reset Price this many days after out of stock date field.
4. Click **Apply**. A row is added to the table.

## Add Subsequent Markdowns

1. Click **Add Row**.
2. Enter a percent in the Discount Percent field.

**Note:** Subsequent markdown percents must be greater than the previous.

3. Enter a number of days in the Days after First field.
4. Click **Apply**. The markdown is added to the table.

**Clearance Strategy Details**

Discount Percent

Days after First

Reset Price this many days after out of stock date  Add Row Apply

Markdown Number	Discount Percent	Days after First
1	10%	5
2	15%	10

Edit Remove Markdown

Clearance Defaults Strategy Details pane with markdowns

## Edit a Clearance Defaults Price Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

**Maintain Pricing Strategy**

**Strategy Maintenance**

Pricing Strategies List

Department	Class	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone	Location	Type	Price Guide	Calendar	Calendar Status
1221: Kitchenw...	101: ALL Class	101: ALL Subcl...	Corin's ZG	Z1		Area Differential			None
5000: ALL Fcst...			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Baltimore	Clearance			None
1234: Glassware			ZG-TC0004b	Z1		Clearance			None
1704: *Candida...			ZG-forDev	Z1-USD		Clearance		SH-1	Assigned
1704: *Candida...			ZG-0009	A1		Clearance		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1704: *Candida...			ZG-2WH	Z-WH		Clearance		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	Rick's Teams	Polars	Buffalo	Competitive		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...			1221 Warehouses	Warehouses		Competitive		Corin 10/21	Suspended
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	1221 Warehouses	Warehouses		Competitive		Starts 10/23, En...	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	Mpls and Fargo	Mpls and Fargo		Competitive		Daily Calendar	Assigned
99: SIG Meat			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Baltimore	Margin		Daily Calendar	Assigned
111: *Test Dep ...			HL-CAD	HL_CAD		Margin			None
7778: Cost Dept			name	HL_CAD		Margin			None
2345: Small Ap...			DW USD	DW USD		Margin			None
2345: Small Ap...			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Edina	Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			MERCH EXTRA...	My Zone/ 2 Locs		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	ranjit test 2		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	New Zone		Margin			None

Delete Edit

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace



1. In the Type field, select Clearance.
2. Enter or select criteria to limit your search.
3. Click **Search**. The Pricing Strategies List opens.

**Pricing Strategies List**

Department Id	Department	Class Id	Class	Subclass Id	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone Group Id	Zone	Zone Id
Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼
53	QA4 **wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
500	SA Dept - ...	50	Class 1 - SA	502	Bob - clear...	SGF 1	230	SGF zone 1	2
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
53	QA4 **wor...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
1221	Kitchenware					JIT ZONE	1407	Ratan's Zone	2
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
51	QA2 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...	55	QA1 JUST ...	155	Sub Class f...	QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
44	RSB Dept fo...					sdafsd	155	asdfsad	1

Delete Edit

Pricing Strategies List window

- From the Pricing Strategies List, select the clearance defaults strategy you want to maintain.
- Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A second Strategy Maintenance pane opens and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

**Strategy Maintenance**

Type: Clearance Defaults Next

\* Department: 2345 + Small Appliances

Class: 1001 + Bathroom Applia

Subclass: 1000 + Mens Shavers

Discount Percent:

Days after First:

Reset Price this many days after out of stock date: 50

Add Row Apply

Markdown Number	Discount Percent	Days after First
1	15%	7
2	30%	14
3	50%	21

Edit Remove Markdown

#### Strategy Maintenance pane

- Make necessary changes.

#### Add Subsequent Markdowns

- Select which row you want to add the markdown before.
- Click **Add Row**.
- Enter a percent in the Discount Percent field.

**Note:** Subsequent markdown percents must be greater than the previous.

- Enter a number of days in the Days after First field.
- Click **Apply**. The markdown is added to the table.

**Clearance Strategy Details**

Discount Percent:

Days after First:

Reset Price this many days after out of stock date: 30

Add Row Apply

Markdown Number	Discount Percent	Days after First
1	10%	5
2	15%	10

Edit Remove Markdown

#### Clearance Defaults Strategy Details pane with markdowns

### Edit a Markdown

1. Select the Markdown number from the Clearance Strategies table.
2. Click **Edit**. The Discount Percent and Days after First fields are enabled.
3. Edit the discount percent and days after first values.
4. Click **Apply**.

### Delete a Markdown

1. Select the highest Markdown number from the Clearance Strategies table.
2. Click **Remove Markdown**.
3. Click **Apply**.

## Competitive Pricing

### Competitive Pricing

A competitive pricing strategy allows you to define your pricing strategy for items based on your primary competitor's prices

**Note:** All locations in a competitive pricing strategy must use the same currency.

You can also assign reference competitors to a competitive pricing strategy. This information allows you to compare the proposed prices to the prices available from other retailers. If the proposed prices vary from the target percentages defined for the reference competitors, you are informed so you can adjust the price in the pricing worksheet.

### Create a Competitive Pricing Strategy


**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Create Price Strategy. The Create Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

Create pricing strategy workspace

1. In the Type field, select Competitive.
2. Click **Next**. Additional strategy fields appear.

The screenshot shows the 'Strategy Maintenance' window. At the top, there's a title bar and a 'Type' dropdown menu currently set to 'Competitive', followed by a 'Next' button. Below this, the form is organized into two columns. The left column includes fields for 'Department', 'Class', and 'Subclass', each with a small icon and a plus sign. The right column includes 'Zone Group' and 'Zone', also with icons and plus signs. Further down, there are fields for 'Price Guide' and 'Calendar' on the left, and a 'Suspend' checkbox, 'New Calendar' field, and 'Warehouses' field on the right. All these fields have associated LOV buttons. At the bottom right corner, there is a button labeled 'Define Strategy Details'.




#### Competitive strategy fields

3. Enter the ID of the merchandise level you want to apply the strategy to, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate merchandise level.

---

**Note:** You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above, if the definition of the department in the aggregation level dialog allows it.


---

4. Select the zones for the strategy:
  - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a zone group.
  - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a zone.
5. In the Price Guides field, enter the ID of the Price Guide field, or click the LOV  button and select a price guide.

---

**Note:** Only price guides associated with the selected departments can be selected.

---

6. In the Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar.
7. In the Suspend field, select the check box to indicate that reviews of the existing strategy are stopped.

---

**Note:** Clear the check box to indicate the review periods should begin with the next review period.

---

8. In the New Calendar field, enter the ID of the new calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar.

---


**Note:** you must select the Suspend check box before you can add a new calendar.

---

9. Click **Define Strategy Details**. The Competitive Strategy Details pane opens.

#### Competitive strategy details

#### Define Competitive Strategy Details

1. In the Competitor field, enter the ID of the primary competitor or click the LOV  button and select a competitor.
2. In the Competitor Store field, enter the ID of the store that proposed retails are being compared against.

---

**Note:** The currency at the competitor store must be the same as the zones previously selected.

---

3. In the Compete Type, select how the price strategy determines the prices:
  - **Match:** Prices are proposed to be the same as the primary competitor's prices.
  - **Price Above:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage above the primary competitor's prices.
  - **Price Below:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage below the primary competitor's prices.
  - **Price by Code:** Prices are proposed by the market basket code for the merchandise hierarchy/zone.

#### Define Match Strategy Details

1. Define reference competitors as necessary.
2. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

**Define Price Above or Price Below Strategy Details**

1. In the Compete Percent field, enter the percent above or below the primary competitor's price that the new price is set at.
2. Setup the acceptable range:

---

**Note:** Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a retail price can vary from a primary competitor before a price change is proposed.

---

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
  - b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
3. Define reference competitors as necessary.
  4. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

**Define Price by Code Strategy Details**

1. In the Code field, select the competitive market basket code you want to use to set the price.
2. In the Compete Type, select how the price strategy determines the prices:
  - **Match:** Prices are proposed to be the same as the primary competitor's prices.
  - **Price Above:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage above the primary competitor's prices.
  - **Price Below:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage below the primary competitor's prices.
3. In the Compete Percent field, enter the percent above or below the primary competitor's price that the new price is set at.
4. Setup the acceptable range:



---

**Note:** Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a retail price can vary from a primary competitor before a price change is proposed.

---

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
  - b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
5. Define reference competitors as necessary.
  6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Define Reference Competitors



1. In the Reference Competitors section, enter the ID of the competitor in the Competitor field, or click the LOV  button and select a competitor.
2. In the Competitor Store field, enter the ID of the store, or click the LOV  button and select a store.
3. In the Compete Type, select how to compare prices to the reference competitors:
  - **Match:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price matches the referenced competitors price.
  - **Price Above:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price is at least the specified percent above the referenced competitor's price.
  - **Price Below:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price is at least the specified percent below the referenced competitor's price.
4. If you selected Price Above or Price Below, enter the percent above or below the competitor's price that the new price is compared.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Create a Competitive Price Strategy Associated with an Area Differential

---

**Note:** Expand the Competitor section of the Area Differentials pane to complete the procedure.

---

1. In the Competitor field, enter the ID of the competitor or click the LOV  button and select a competitor.
2. In the Competitor Store field, enter the ID of the store that proposed retails are being compared against or click the LOV  button and select a store.

---

**Note:** The currency at the competitor store must be the same as the zones previously selected.

---

3. In the Compete Type, select how the price strategy determines the prices:
  - **Match:** Prices are proposed to be the same as the competitor's prices.
  - **Price Above:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage above the competitor's prices.
  - **Price Below:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage below the competitor's prices.
  - **Price by Code:** Prices are proposed by the market basket code for the merchandise hierarchy/zone.

**Define Match Strategy Details**

1. Define reference competitors as necessary.
2. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

**Define Price Above or Price Below Strategy Details**

1. In the Compete Percent field, enter the percent above or below the competitor's price that the new price is set at.
2. Setup the acceptable range:

---

---

**Note:** Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a retail price can vary from a competitor before a price change is proposed.

---

---

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
  - b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
3. Define reference competitors as necessary.
  4. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

**Define Price by Code Strategy Details**

1. In the Code field, select the competitive market basket code you want to use to set the price.
2. In the Compete Type, select how the price strategy determines the prices:
  - **Match:** Prices are proposed to be the same as the competitor's prices.
  - **Price Above:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage above the competitor's prices.
  - **Price Below:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage below the competitor's prices.
3. In the Compete Percent field, enter the percent above or below the competitor's price that the new price is set at.
4. Setup the acceptable range:

---

---

**Note:** Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a retail price can vary from a competitor before a price change is proposed.

---



---

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
  - b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
5. Define reference competitors as necessary.
  6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.



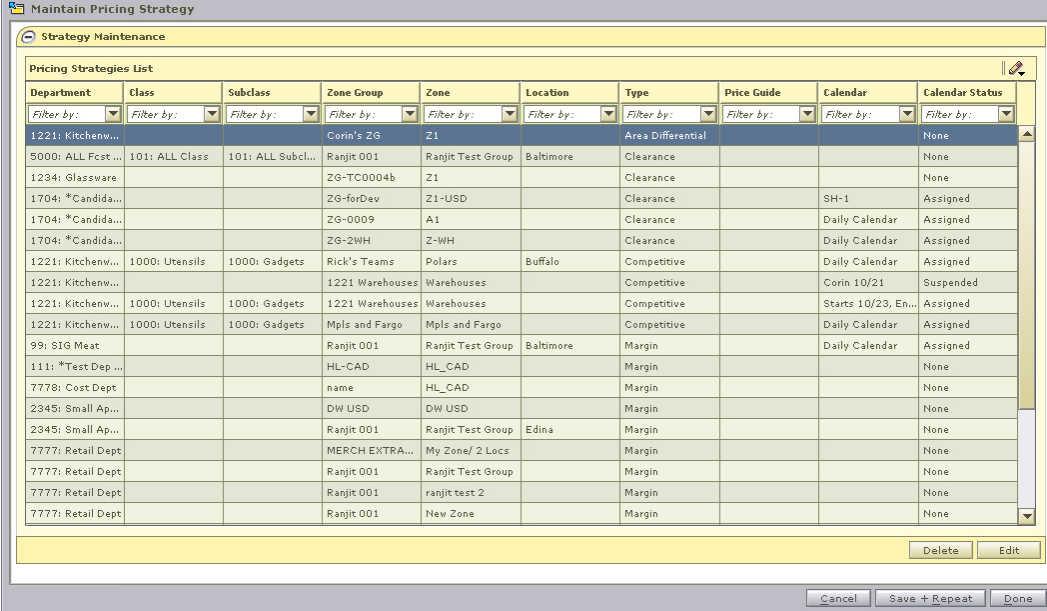
## Define Reference Competitors

**Note:** Expand the Reference Competitor section of the Area Differentials pane to complete the procedure.

1. In the Reference Competitors section, enter the ID of the competitor in the Competitor field, or click the LOV  button and select a competitor.
2. In the Competitor Store field, enter the ID of the store, or click the LOV  button and select a store.
3. In the Compete Type, select how to compare prices to the reference competitors:
  - **Match:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price matches the referenced competitors price.
  - **Price Above:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price is at least the specified percent above the referenced competitor's price.
  - **Price Below:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price is at least the specified percent below the referenced competitor's price.
4. If you selected Price Above or Price Below, enter the percent above or below the competitor's price that the new price is compared.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Edit a Competitive Pricing Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace opens.



The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Pricing Strategy' workspace. At the top is a 'Strategy Maintenance' header. Below it is a 'Pricing Strategies List' table with columns: Department, Class, Subclass, Zone Group, Zone, Location, Type, Price Guide, Calendar, and Calendar Status. Each column has a 'Filter by:' dropdown menu. The table contains 20 rows of data. At the bottom of the workspace are buttons for 'Delete', 'Edit', 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

Department	Class	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone	Location	Type	Price Guide	Calendar	Calendar Status
1221: Kitchenw...			Corin's ZG	Z1		Area Differential			None
5000: ALL Fcst...	101: ALL Class	101: ALL Subcl...	Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Baltimore	Clearance			None
1234: Glassware			ZG-TC0004b	Z1		Clearance			None
1704: *Candida...			ZG-forDev	Z1-USD		Clearance		SH-1	Assigned
1704: *Candida...			ZG-0009	A1		Clearance		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1704: *Candida...			ZG-2WH	Z-WH		Clearance		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	Rick's Teams	Polars	Buffalo	Competitive		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...			1221 Warehouses	Warehouses		Competitive		Corin 10/21	Suspended
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	1221 Warehouses	Warehouses		Competitive		Starts 10/23, En...	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	Mpls and Fargo	Mpls and Fargo		Competitive		Daily Calendar	Assigned
99: SIG Meat			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Baltimore	Margin		Daily Calendar	Assigned
111: *Test Dep ...			HL-CAD	HL_CAD		Margin			None
7778: Cost Dept			name	HL_CAD		Margin			None
2345: Small Ap...			DW USD	DW USD		Margin			None
2345: Small Ap...			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Edina	Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			MERCH EXTRA...	My Zone/ 2 Locs		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	ranjit test 2		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	New Zone		Margin			None

### Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace

1. In the Type field, select Competitive.
2. Enter or select criteria to limit your search.
3. Click **Search**. The Pricing Strategies List opens.

Pricing Strategies List									
Pricing Strategies List									
Department Id	Department	Class Id	Class	Subclass Id	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone Group Id	Zone	Zone Id
Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼
53	QA4 **wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
500	SA Dept - ...	50	Class 1 - SA	502	Bob - clear...	SGF 1	230	SGF zone 1	2
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
53	QA4 **wor...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
1221	Kitchenware					JIT ZONE	1407	Ratan's Zone	2
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
51	QA2 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...	55	QA1 JUST ...	155	Sub Class f...	QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
44	RSB Dept fo...					sdfasd	155	asdfsad	1

#### Pricing Strategies List window

4. From the Pricing Strategies List, select the competitive strategy you want to maintain.
5. Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A second Strategy Maintenance pane opens and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

Strategy Maintenance

Type: Competitive [Next]

\* Department: 13 [SLH Test Depar...] \* Zone Group: 15 [Shawshank]  
 Class: [ ] + Zone: 10 [+Land O Lakes]  
 Subclass: [ ] + Location: [ ] +

Price Guide: [ ] Suspend: ☐  
 Calendar: Daily Calendar [ ] New Calendar: [ ]

Competitor: 301 [Corin's Compet...] Competitor Store: 601 [A]  
 Compete Type: Match [ ]

▼ Reference Competitors

Competitor	Competitor Store	Compete Type	Percent
A [ ]	[ ]	Match [ ]	[ ]
B [ ]	[ ]	Match [ ]	[ ]
C [ ]	[ ]	Match [ ]	[ ]
D [ ]	[ ]	Match [ ]	[ ]
E [ ]	[ ]	Match [ ]	[ ]

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

#### Strategy Maintenance window

6. Make necessary changes.

#### Edit a Price Guide

- Enter the price guide name or click the LOV button and select the appropriate price guide.

#### Change calendars

**Note:** In order to specify a new calendar, the existing calendar must be suspended.

1. Select the Suspend checkbox.
2. Enter a calendar name, or click the LOV button and select a calendar

#### Edit a Competitor

1. In the Competitor field, enter or change the competitor ID, or click the LOV button and select the appropriate competitor.
2. In the Competitor Store field, enter a competitor store ID, or click the LOV button and select the appropriate store.
3. In the Compete Type drop-down, select the compete type.

4. For Price Above and Price Below compete types, setup the acceptable range:

---

**Note:** Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a retail price can vary from a competitor before a price change is proposed.

---

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
- b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.

### Edit Reference Competitors

Define reference competitors as necessary.

### Complete the Competitive Price Strategy

1. Click **Save + Repeat** to commit your changes.
2. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Maintain Price Strategies

Pricing strategies allow you to define how prices are proposed when pricing worksheets are generated. You can define pricing strategies at the department, class, or subclass level to identify the items that are affected by the strategy. The lowest merchandise level you can define for a price strategy is determined by the aggregation levels defined for the department. An item/location can only be on one regular pricing strategy (clearance, competitive, or margin) and one maintain margin pricing strategy.

After you have created a price strategy, you can maintain different aspects of the price strategy.

---

**Note:** Updates to pricing strategies affect only future worksheets. Current worksheets will not be updated.

---

### Edit an Area Differential Price Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

**Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace**

1. In the Type field, select Area Differential.
2. Enter or select criteria to limit your search.
3. Click **Search**. The Pricing Strategies List opens.

**Pricing Strategies List**

Department Id	Department	Class Id	Class	Subclass Id	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone Group Id	Zone	Zone Id
Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼
53	QA4 **wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
500	SA Dept - ...	50	Class 1 - SA	502	Bob - clear...	SGF 1	230	SGF zone 1	2
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
53	QA4 **wor...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
1221	Kitchenware					JIT ZONE	1407	Ratan's Zone	2
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
51	QA2 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...	55	QA1 JUST ...	155	Sub Class f...	QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
44	RSB Dept fo...					sdfsd	155	asdfsad	1

Delete Edit

#### Pricing Strategies List window

4. From the Pricing Strategies List, select the area differential strategy you want to maintain.
5. Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A second Strategy Maintenance pane opens and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

The screenshot shows the 'Strategy Maintenance' window with the following details:

- Type:** Area Differential (dropdown), Next button.
- \* Department:** 1818 (+CJT department)
- Class:** 1000 (+Heather class)
- Subclass:** 1000 (+Henry subclass)
- \* Zone Group:** 119 (DW currency)
- Zone:** 224 (DW USD)
- Location:** (empty)

Zone ID	Zone Name	Location ID	Location Name	Differential	Percent	Auto Approve	Price Guide	Create Price Cha
223	DW AUS			Price Higher	10%	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>

Buttons: New, Edit, Delete

Price Zone ID: (empty) +

Location: (empty) +

Price Guides: (empty) +

Create Price Changes: ☐

Differential: - Select - (dropdown)

Percent: (empty)

Auto Approve: ☐

Effective Date: (empty)

Item Exclusion: (empty)

Buttons: Apply, Cancel, Save + Repeat, Done

### Strategy Maintenance pane

6. If you selected an area differential strategy, select the location you want to update.

### Remove a Zone From an Area Differential Strategy

1. Select the zone you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete**. The zone is removed from the table

### Exclude Items From the Area Differential

**Note:** Expand the Item Exclusion section of the Area Differentials pane to complete the procedure.

1. Enter or select criteria ID of the items you want to exclude.
2. Click **Add**. The information is added to the item exclusion table.
3. To remove an item from the item exclusion table:
  - a. Select an item.
  - b. Click **Remove**. The item is removed from the item exclusion table.

### Complete the Area Differential

1. Click **Apply**. Any changes are added to the table
2. Click **Done** to save your changes and close the window.

## Edit a Clearance Price Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Pricing Strategy' window. The 'Pricing Strategy Search' section is highlighted. It contains several input fields for filtering search results:

- Type:** A dropdown menu set to 'clearance'.
- Department:** An input field with a '+' icon.
- Class:** An input field with a '+' icon.
- Subclass:** An input field with a '+' icon.
- Zone Group:** An input field with a '+' icon.
- Zone:** An input field with a '+' icon.
- Price Guide:** An input field with a '+' icon.
- Calendar:** An input field with a '+' icon.
- Calendar Status:** A dropdown menu set to '- Select -'.
- New Calendar:** An input field with a '+' icon.

At the bottom right of the search section are 'Clear' and 'Search' buttons. The Retek logo is visible at the bottom left, and a 'Cancel' button is at the bottom right.

### Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace

1. In the Type field, select Clearance.
2. Enter or select criteria to limit your search.
3. Click **Search**. The Pricing Strategies List opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Pricing Strategies List' window. It contains a table with the following columns: Department Id, Department, Class Id, Class, Subclass Id, Subclass, Zone Group, Zone Group Id, Zone, and Zone Id. Each column has a 'Filter by:' dropdown menu. The table lists various pricing strategies, including those for Department 53, 52, 500, 52, 53, 52, 52, 1221, 50, 50, 51, 50, and 44. The table is scrollable, and there are 'Delete' and 'Edit' buttons at the bottom right.

Department Id	Department	Class Id	Class	Subclass Id	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone Group Id	Zone	Zone Id
53	QA4 **wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
500	SA Dept - ...	50	Class 1 - SA	502	Bob - clear...	SGF 1	230	SGF zone 1	2
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
53	QA4 **wor...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
1221	Kitchenware					JIT ZONE	1407	Ratan's Zone	2
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
51	QA2 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...	55	QA1 JUST ...	155	Sub Class f...	QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
44	RSB Dept fo...					sdfsad	155	asdfsad	1

Pricing Strategies List window

4. From the Pricing Strategies List, select the clearance strategy you want to maintain.
5. Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A second Strategy Maintenance pane opens and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

The screenshot shows the 'Strategy Maintenance' window. At the top, there's a 'Type' dropdown set to 'Clearance' and a 'Next' button. Below this are several input fields:
 

- \* Department: 20 (with a '+ Merch Extract R...' label)
- \* Zone Group: 586 (with an 'MF5' label)
- Class: (empty)
- Zone: 808 (with an 'MF5' label)
- Subclass: (empty)
- Location: (empty)
- Price Guide: (empty)
- Suspend: ☒
- Calendar: Daily Calendar
- New Calendar: (empty)
- Markdown Percent: Regular Price (dropdown)
- Discount Percent: (empty)

 There are buttons for 'Remove Markdown', 'Edit', 'Add Row', and 'Apply'. At the bottom, there's a 'Clearance Strategies' table with two columns: 'Markdown Number' and 'Discount Percent'.


Markdown Number	Discount Percent
1	2%
2	3%

At the bottom right of the window are 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done' buttons.

#### Clearance Pricing Strategy workspace

6. Make necessary changes

#### Edit a Price Guide

- Change or enter a price guide name or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate price guide if necessary.

#### Change Calendars

**Note:** In order to specify a new calendar, the existing calendar must be suspended.

1. Select the Suspend checkbox.
2. Enter a calendar name, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar

#### Edit a Markdown

1. Select the Markdown number from the Clearance Strategies table.
2. Click **Edit**. The Discount Percent field is enabled.
3. Edit the discount percent.
4. Click **Apply**.



### Delete a Markdown

1. Select the highest Markdown number from the Clearance Strategies table.
2. Click **Remove Markdown**.
3. Click **Apply**.

### Edit a Competitive Pricing Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Pricing Strategy' workspace. At the top is a 'Pricing Strategy Search' section with a yellow background. It contains several input fields and buttons:

- Type:** A text box containing 'clearance' and a '+ Clearance' button.
- Department:** A text box and a '+ Department' button.
- Class:** A text box and a '+ Class' button.
- Subclass:** A text box and a '+ Subclass' button.
- Zone Group:** A text box and a '+ Zone Group' button.
- Zone:** A text box and a '+ Zone' button.
- Price Guide:** A text box and a '+ Price Guide' button.
- Calendar:** A text box and a '+ Calendar' button.
- Calendar Status:** A dropdown menu currently showing '- Select -'.
- New Calendar:** A text box and a '+ New Calendar' button.

At the bottom right of the search section are 'Clear' and 'Search' buttons. The bottom of the workspace features the 'Retek' logo on the left and a 'Cancel' button on the right.

### Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace

1. In the Type field, select Competitive.
2. Enter or select criteria to limit your search.
3. Click **Search**. The Pricing Strategies List opens.

**Pricing Strategies List**

Department Id	Department	Class Id	Class	Subclass Id	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone Group Id	Zone	Zone Id
Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼
53	QA4 **wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
500	SA Dept - ...	50	Class 1 - SA	502	Bob - clear...	SGF 1	230	SGF zone 1	2
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
53	QA4 **wor...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
1221	Kitchenware					JIT ZONE	1407	Ratan's Zone	2
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
51	QA2 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...	55	QA1 JUST ...	155	Sub Class f...	QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
44	RSB Dept fo...					sdafsd	155	asdfsad	1

Delete Edit

Pricing Strategies List window

4. From the Pricing Strategies List, select the competitive strategy you want to maintain.
5. Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A second Strategy Maintenance pane opens and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

Strategy Maintenance

Type: Competitive Next

\* Department: 13 +SLH Test Depar... \* Zone Group: 15 Shawshank

Class: + Zone: 10 +Land O Lakes

Subclass: + Location: +

Price Guide: Calendar: Daily Calendar Suspend: ☐ New Calendar:

Competitor: 301 Corin's Compet... Competitor Store: 601 A

Compete Type: Match

▼ Reference Competitors

Competitor	Competitor Store	Compete Type	Percent
A		Match	
B		Match	
C		Match	
D		Match	
E		Match	

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

#### Maintain Strategy pane

6. Make necessary changes.

#### Edit a Price Guide

- Enter the price guide name or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate price guide.

#### Change calendars



---

**Note:** In order to specify a new calendar, the existing calendar must be suspended.

---

1. Select the Suspend checkbox.
2. Enter a calendar name, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar

### Edit a Competitor

1. In the Competitor field, enter or change the competitor ID, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate competitor.
2. In the Competitor Store field, enter a competitor store ID, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate store.
3. In the Compete Type drop-down, select the compete type.
4. For Price Above and Price Below compete types, setup the acceptable range:

---

**Note:** Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a retail price can vary from a competitor before a price change is proposed.

---

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
- b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.

### Edit Reference Competitors

Define reference competitors as necessary.

### Complete the Competitive Price Strategy

1. Click **Save + Repeat** to commit your changes.
2. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Edit a Margin Pricing Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Pricing Strategy' window. It features a 'Pricing Strategy Search' section with various input fields and buttons. The 'Type' field is set to 'clearance'. Other fields include Department, Class, Subclass, Zone Group, Zone, Price Guide, Calendar, Calendar Status (set to '- Select -'), and New Calendar. There are 'Clear' and 'Search' buttons at the bottom right of the search section. The Retek logo is visible at the bottom left, and a 'Cancel' button is at the bottom right of the window.

### Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace

1. In the type field, select Margin.
2. Enter or select criteria to limit your search.
3. Click **Search**. The Pricing Strategies List opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Pricing Strategies List' window. It contains a table with 10 columns: Department Id, Department, Class Id, Class, Subclass Id, Subclass, Zone Group, Zone Group Id, Zone, and Zone Id. Each column has a 'Filter by:' dropdown menu. The table lists various pricing strategies, including those for Department 53, 50, 52, 54, 1221, 50, 51, and 44. The bottom of the window has 'Delete' and 'Edit' buttons.

Department Id	Department	Class Id	Class	Subclass Id	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone Group Id	Zone	Zone Id
53	QA4 **wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
500	SA Dept - ...	50	Class 1 - SA	502	Bob - clear...	SGF 1	230	SGF zone 1	2
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
53	QA4 **wor...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
1221	Kitchenware					JIT ZONE	1407	Ratan's Zone	2
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
51	QA2 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...	55	QA1 JUST ...	155	Sub Class f...	QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
44	RSB Dept fo...					sdfsd	155	asdfsad	1

Pricing Strategies List window

4. From the Pricing Strategies List, select the margin strategy you want to maintain.
5. Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A second Strategy Maintenance pane opens and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

Strategy Maintenance

Type: Margin Next

\* Department: 1 +Corin's Depart... \* Zone Group: 13 Corin's ZG

Class:  + Zone: 8 +Z1

Subclass:  + Location:  +

Price Guide:   Suspend: ☒

Calendar: Daily Calendar  New Calendar:

Code: - Select - Acceptable Range From:

Margin Target:  Acceptable Range To:

Apply Add Row Delete

Code	Margin Target	Acceptable Range From	Acceptable Range To
No Code	5%	4%	6%

▼ Reference Competitors

Competitor	Competitor Store	Compete Type	Percent
A <span></span>	<span></span> <span></span>	<span>Match</span>	<span></span>
B <span></span>	<span></span> <span></span>	<span>Match</span>	<span></span>
C <span></span>	<span></span> <span></span>	<span>Match</span>	<span></span>
D <span></span>	<span></span> <span></span>	<span>Match</span>	<span></span>
E <span></span>	<span></span> <span></span>	<span>Match</span>	<span></span>

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

#### Strategy Maintenance pane

6. Make necessary changes.

#### Edit a Price Guide

- Enter the price guide name or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate price guide.

#### Change Calendars

**Note:** In order to specify a new calendar, the existing calendar must be suspended.

1. Select the Suspend checkbox.
2. Enter a calendar name, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar

### Edit Margin Details

1. Select a row in the Margin Strategy Details table.
2. In the Margin Target field, enter the percent of margin you want to earn on the item/zone.

**Note:** Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a margin can vary from the target before a price change is proposed.

3. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
4. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the bottom of the range.
5. Click **Apply**.

### Delete Margin Details

1. Select the margin detail from the Margin Strategy Details table.
2. Click **Delete**. The row is removed from the table.

### Edit Reference Competitors

- Define reference competitors as necessary.

### Complete the Margin Price Strategy

1. Click **Save + Repeat** to commit your changes.
2. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Edit a Maintain Margin Pricing Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

**Maintain Pricing Strategy**

**Pricing Strategy Search**

Type:  +

Department:  +  Zone Group:  +

Class:  +  Zone:  +

Subclass:  +

Price Guide:  +  Calendar Status:

Calendar:  +  New Calendar:  +

### Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace

1. In the type field, select Maintain Margin.
2. Enter or select criteria to limit your search.
3. Click **Search**. The Pricing Strategies List opens.

**Pricing Strategies List**

Department Id	Department	Class Id	Class	Subclass Id	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone Group Id	Zone	Zone Id
Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼
53	QA4 **wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
500	SA Dept - ...	50	Class 1 - SA	502	Bob - clear...	SGF 1	230	SGF zone 1	2
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
53	QA4 **wor...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
1221	Kitchenware					JIT ZONE	1407	Ratan's Zone	2
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
51	QA2 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...	55	QA1 JUST ...	155	Sub Class f...	QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
44	RSB Dept fo...					sdafsd	155	asdfsad	1

Delete Edit

Pricing Strategies List window



4. From the Pricing Strategies List, select the maintain margin strategy you want to maintain.
5. Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A second Strategy Maintenance pane opens and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

The screenshot shows the 'Strategy Maintenance' window with the 'Type' set to 'Maintain Margin'. The 'Next' button is visible. The form is divided into several sections:

- Department and Zone Information:**
  - \* Department: 2 (Cloud Department)
  - \* Zone Group: 13 (Corin's ZG)
  - Class: (empty)
  - Zone: 8 (Z1)
  - Subclass: (empty)
- Price Guide and Calendar:**
  - Price Guide: (empty)
  - Calendar: 2 Day Calendar
  - Suspend: ☐
  - New Calendar: (empty)
- Auto Approve and Cost Change Forward Days:**
  - Auto Approve: ☐
  - \* Cost Change Forward Days: 2
- Method Selection:**
  - \* Method: ☐ Market Basket Margin, ☒ Current Margin
  - Increase: ☐ Margin %, ☒ Change by Cost Change Amount
  - Decrease: ☐ Margin %, ☐ Change by Cost Change Amount
- Reference Competitors Table:**

Competitor	Competitor Store	Compete Type	Percent
A		Match	
B		Match	
C		Match	
D		Match	
E		Match	

#### Maintain Margin Strategy Maintenance pane.

6. Make necessary changes.

#### Edit a Price Guide

- Enter the price guide name or click the LOV button and select the appropriate price guide.

#### Change Calendars

**Note:** In order to specify a new calendar, the existing calendar must be suspended.

1. Select the Suspend checkbox.
2. Enter a calendar name, or click the LOV button and select a calendar

### Edit Maintain Margin Details

1. Select the Auto Approve check box to indicate price changes should be created in Approved status.
2. In the Cost Change Forward Days, enter the number of days into the next review period that the strategy will consider cost changes when proposing price changes.

**Note:** Cost Change Forward Days should not exceed the length of a review period.

3. Select the method for the strategy:
  - **Market Basket Margin:** Select to have the margin for the item's market basket applied to the item's new cost. The Margin Strategy Details area appears.

Auto Approve ☐ \* Cost Change Forward Days

\* Method ☒ Market Basket Margin ☐ Current Margin

Increase ☐ Margin % ☐ Change by Cost Change Amount

Decrease ☐ Margin % ☐ Change by Cost Change Amount

Code  Margin Target

Acceptable Range From

Acceptable Range To

Apply Add Row Delete

Margin Strategy Details			
Code	Margin Target	Acceptable Range From	Acceptable Range To

### Margin strategy details

- **Current Margin:** Select to have the current margin applied to the item's new cost.

### Edit Market Basket Margin

1. In the Code drop-down, select the margin market basket code you want to use to set the price.
2. In the Margin Target field, enter the percent of margin you want to earn on the item/zone.
3. Setup the acceptable range:

**Note:** Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a margin can vary from the target before a price change is proposed.

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
  - b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
4. Click **Apply**. An entry is added to the Maintain Strategy Details table.
  5. Define reference competitors as necessary.
  6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Edit Current Margin

1. Select how the strategy will apply an increase in margin to a proposed retail:
  - **Margin %:** Select to have the percent of the cost change added to the basis retail to determine the proposed retail.
  - **Change by Cost Change Amount:** Select to have the amount of the cost change added to the basis retail.
2. Select how the strategy will apply a decrease in margin to a proposed retail:
  - **Margin %:** Select to have the percent of the cost change subtracted from the basis retail to determine the proposed retail.
  - **Change by Cost Change Amount:** Select to have the amount of the cost change subtracted from the basis retail.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Edit Reference Competitors

- Define reference competitors as necessary.

### Complete the Margin Price Strategy

1. Click **Save + Repeat** to commit your changes.
2. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Delete a Price Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Pricing Strategy' workspace. At the top is a 'Pricing Strategy Search' section with a yellow background. It contains several input fields with dropdown menus and a 'Clearance' button. The fields are: Type (set to 'clearance'), Department, Class, Subclass, Zone Group, Zone, Price Guide, Calendar, Calendar Status (set to '- Select -'), and New Calendar. There are 'Clear' and 'Search' buttons at the bottom right of the search section. The Retek logo is visible in the bottom left corner, and a 'Cancel' button is in the bottom right corner of the workspace.

**Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace**

1. In the type field, select the type of price strategy.
2. Enter or select criteria to limit your search.
3. Click **Search**. The Pricing Strategies List opens.

**Pricing Strategies List**

Department Id	Department	Class Id	Class	Subclass Id	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone Group Id	Zone	Zone Id
Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼
53	QA4 **wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
500	SA Dept - ...	50	Class 1 - SA	502	Bob - clear...	SGF 1	230	SGF zone 1	2
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
53	QA4 **wor...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
1221	Kitchenware					JIT ZONE	1407	Ratan's Zone	2
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
51	QA2 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...	55	QA1 JUST ...	155	Sub Class f...	QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
44	RSB Dept fo...					sdafsd	155	asdfsad	1

#### Pricing Strategies List window

4. From the Pricing Strategies List, select the price strategy you want to delete.
5. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
6. Click **Yes**.
7. Click **Done** to close the window.

## Margin Pricing

### Margin Pricing

A margin pricing strategy allows you to define the pricing strategy for items based on margin targets.

### Create a Margin Pricing Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Create Price Strategy. The Create Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

#### Create pricing strategy workspace


1. In the Type field, select Margin.
2. Click **Next**. Additional strategy fields appear.

#### Margin strategy fields

3. Enter the ID of the merchandise level you want to apply the strategy to, or click the LOV + button and select the appropriate merchandise level.

**Note:** You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above, if the definition of the department in the aggregation level dialog allows it.


4. Select the zones for the strategy:
  - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV button and select a zone group.
  - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV + button and select a zone.

5. In the Price Guides field, enter the ID of the Price Guide field, or click the LOV  button and select a price guide.

---

**Note:** Only price guides associated with the selected departments can be selected.


---

6. In the Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar.
7. In the Suspend field, select the check box to indicate that reviews of the existing strategy are stopped.

---

**Note:** Clear the check box to indicate the review periods should begin in the next period.

---

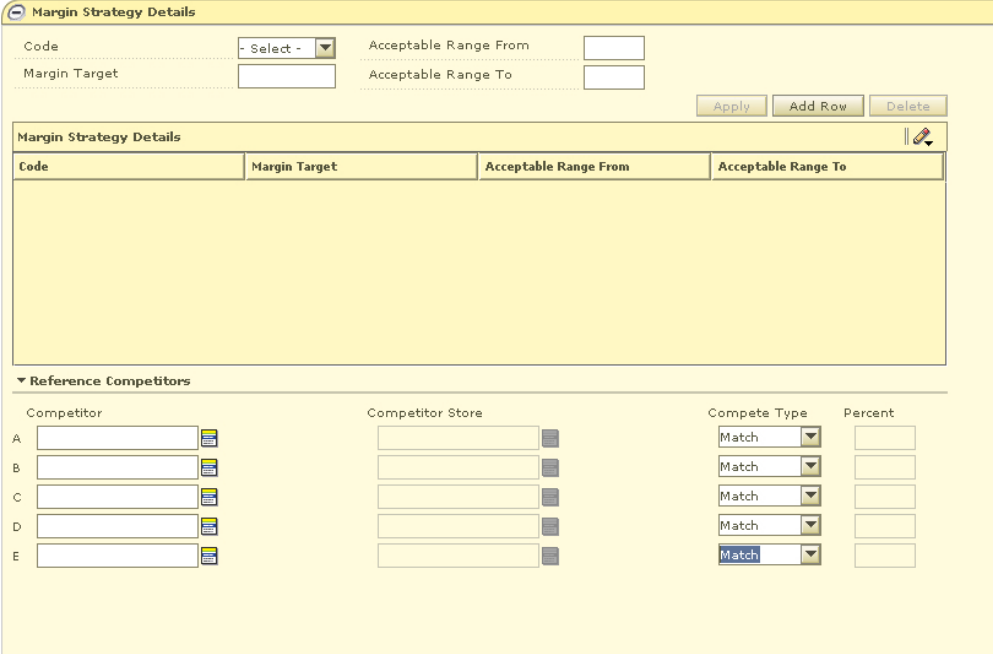
8. In the New Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar.

---

**Note:** you must select the Suspend check box before you can add a new calendar.

---

9. Click **Define Strategy Details**. The Margin Strategy Details pane opens.



The screenshot shows the 'Margin Strategy Details' pane. At the top, there are input fields for 'Code' (a dropdown menu), 'Margin Target', 'Acceptable Range From', and 'Acceptable Range To'. Below these fields are three buttons: 'Apply', 'Add Row', and 'Delete'. A table titled 'Margin Strategy Details' is displayed, with columns for 'Code', 'Margin Target', 'Acceptable Range From', and 'Acceptable Range To'. The table is currently empty. Below the table is a section titled 'Reference Competitors' with a dropdown arrow. This section contains a table with four columns: 'Competitor', 'Competitor Store', 'Compete Type', and 'Percent'. There are five rows labeled A, B, C, D, and E. Each row has input fields for the first three columns and a dropdown menu for 'Compete Type' (all set to 'Match') and an empty 'Percent' field.

**Margin strategy details**

## Define Margin Strategy Details

1. In the Code field, select the margin market basket code you want to use to set the price.
2. In the Margin Target field, enter the percent of margin you want to earn on the item/zone.
3. Setup the acceptable range:

**Note:** Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a margin can vary from the target before a price change is proposed.

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
  - b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
4. Click **Apply**. An entry is added to the Margin Strategy Details table.
  5. Define reference competitors as necessary.
  6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Edit a Margin Pricing Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

Maintain Pricing Strategy

Strategy Maintenance

Department	Class	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone	Location	Type	Price Guide	Calendar	Calendar Status
Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:
1221: Kitchenw...			Corin's ZG	Z1		Area Differential			None
5000: ALL Fcst...	101: ALL Class	101: ALL Subcl...	Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Baltimore	Clearance			None
1234: Glassware			ZG-TC0004b	Z1		Clearance			None
1704: *Candida...			ZG-forDev	Z1-USD		Clearance		SH-1	Assigned
1704: *Candida...			ZG-0009	A1		Clearance		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1704: *Candida...			ZG-2WH	Z-WH		Clearance		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	Rick's Teams	Polars	Buffalo	Competitive		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...			1221 Warehouses	Warehouses		Competitive		Corin 10/21	Suspended
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	1221 Warehouses	Warehouses		Competitive		Starts 10/23, En...	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	Mpls and Fargo	Mpls and Fargo		Competitive		Daily Calendar	Assigned
99: SIG Meat			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Baltimore	Margin		Daily Calendar	Assigned
111: *Test Dep ...			HL-CAD	HL_CAD		Margin			None
7778: Cost Dept			name	HL_CAD		Margin			None
2345: Small Ap...			DW USD	DW USD		Margin			None
2345: Small Ap...			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Edina	Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			MERCH EXTRA...	My Zone/ 2 Locs		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	ranjit test 2		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	New Zone		Margin			None

Delete Edit

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace

1. In the type field, select Margin.
2. Enter or select criteria to limit your search.
3. Click **Search**. The Pricing Strategies List opens.

Pricing Strategies List									
Pricing Strategies List									
Department Id	Department	Class Id	Class	Subclass Id	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone Group Id	Zone	Zone Id
Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:
53	QA4 **wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
500	SA Dept - ...	50	Class 1 - SA	502	Bob - clear...	SGF 1	230	SGF zone 1	2
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
53	QA4 **wor...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
1221	Kitchenware					JIT ZONE	1407	Ratan's Zone	2
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
51	QA2 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...	55	QA1 JUST ...	155	Sub Class f...	QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
44	RSB Dept fo...					sdafsd	155	asdfsad	1

Pricing Strategies List window



4. From the Pricing Strategies List, select the margin strategy you want to maintain.
5. Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A second Strategy Maintenance pane opens and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

Strategy Maintenance

Type: Margin Next

\* Department: 1 +Corin's Depart... \* Zone Group: 13 Corin's ZG

Class:  + Zone: 8 +Z1

Subclass:  + Location:  +

Price Guide:  Suspend: ☒

Calendar: Daily Calendar New Calendar:

Code: - Select - Acceptable Range From:

Margin Target:  Acceptable Range To:

Apply Add Row Delete

**Margin Strategy Details**

Code	Margin Target	Acceptable Range From	Acceptable Range To
No Code	5%	4%	6%

**Reference Competitors**

Competitor	Competitor Store	Compete Type	Percent
A <span></span>	<span></span>	<span>Match</span>	<span></span>
B <span></span>	<span></span>	<span>Match</span>	<span></span>
C <span></span>	<span></span>	<span>Match</span>	<span></span>
D <span></span>	<span></span>	<span>Match</span>	<span></span>
E <span></span>	<span></span>	<span>Match</span>	<span></span>

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

6. Make necessary changes.

### Edit a Price Guide

- Enter the price guide name or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate price guide.

### Change Calendars

**Note:** In order to specify a new calendar, the existing calendar must be suspended.

1. Select the Suspend checkbox.
2. Enter a calendar name, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar

### Edit Margin Details

1. Select a row in the Margin Strategy Details table.
2. In the Margin Target field, enter the percent of margin you want to earn on the item/ zone.

---

**Note:** Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a margin can vary from the target before a price change is proposed.

---

3. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
4. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the bottom of the range.
5. Click **Apply**.

### Delete Margin Details

1. Select the margin detail from the Margin Strategy Details table.
2. Click **Delete**. The row is removed from the table.

### Edit Reference Competitors

- Define reference competitors as necessary.

### Complete the Margin Price Strategy

1. Click **Save + Repeat** to commit your changes.
2. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Maintain Margin Pricing

### Maintain Margin Pricing

A maintain margin pricing strategy allows you to define the pricing strategy for items based on future cost changes. The proposed retails can be based on current or market basket margin percentages. Reference competitors may be assigned for comparison purposes.


### Create a Maintain Margin Pricing Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Create Price Strategy. The Create Pricing Strategy workspace opens.



#### Create pricing strategy workspace


1. In the Type field, select Maintain Margin.
2. Click **Next**. Additional strategy fields appear.

#### Maintain margin strategy fields

3. Enter the ID of the merchandise level you want to apply the strategy to, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate merchandise level.

**Note:** You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above, if the definition of the department in the aggregation level dialog allows it.


4. Select the zones for the strategy:
  - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a zone group.
  - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a zone.

5. In the Price Guides field, enter the ID of the Price Guide field, or click the LOV  button and select a price guide.

---

**Note:** Only price guides associated with the selected departments can be selected.


---

6. In the Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar.
7. In the Suspend field, select the check box to indicate that reviews of the existing strategy are stopped.

---

**Note:** Clear the check box to indicate the review periods should begin in the next period.

---

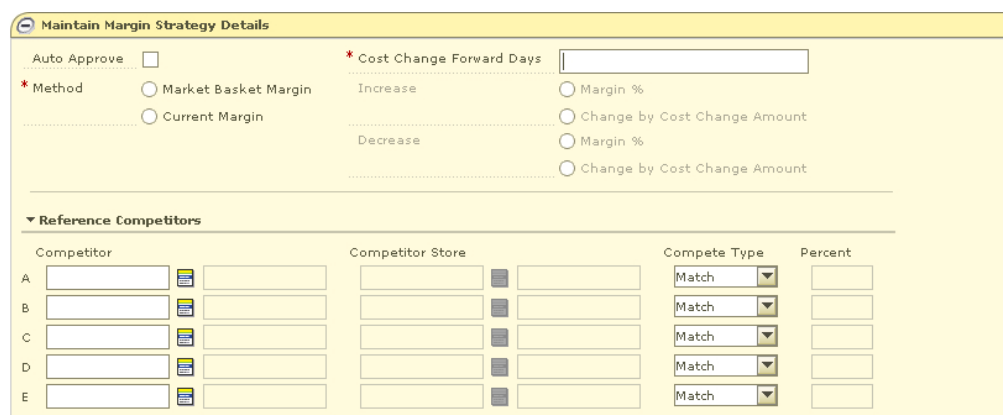
8. In the New Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar.

---

**Note:** you must select the Suspend check box before you can add a new calendar.

---

9. Click **Define Strategy Details**. The Margin Strategy Details pane opens.



**Maintain Margin Strategy Details**

Auto Approve ☐

\* Method ☐ Market Basket Margin ☐ Current Margin

\* Cost Change Forward Days

Increase ☐ Margin % ☐ Change by Cost Change Amount

Decrease ☐ Margin % ☐ Change by Cost Change Amount

▼ Reference Competitors

	Competitor	Competitor Store	Compete Type	Percent
A	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Match	<input type="text"/>
B	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Match	<input type="text"/>
C	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Match	<input type="text"/>
D	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Match	<input type="text"/>
E	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Match	<input type="text"/>

**Maintain margin strategy details**

## Define Maintain Margin Strategy Details

1. Select the Auto Approve check box to indicate price changes should be created in Approved status.
2. In the Cost Change Forward Days, enter the number of days into the next review period that the strategy will consider cost changes when proposing price changes.

**Note:** Cost Change Forward Days should not exceed the length of a review period.

3. Select the method for the strategy:
  - **Market Basket Margin:** Select to have the margin for the item's market basket applied to the item's new cost. The Margin Strategy Details area appears.

**Maintain Margin Strategy Details**

Auto Approve ☐

\* Method ☒ Market Basket Margin ☐ Current Margin

\* Cost Change Forward Days

Increase ☐ Margin % ☐ Change by Cost Change Amount

Decrease ☐ Margin % ☐ Change by Cost Change Amount

Code

Margin Target

Acceptable Range From

Acceptable Range To

Apply Add Row Delete

**Margin Strategy Details**

Code	Margin Target	Acceptable Range From	Acceptable Range To

▼ Reference Competitors

Competitor	Competitor Store	Compete Type	Percent
A <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Match	<input type="text"/>
B <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Match	<input type="text"/>
C <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Match	<input type="text"/>
D <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Match	<input type="text"/>
E <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Match	<input type="text"/>

### Margin strategy details

- **Current Margin:** Select to have the current margin applied to the item's new cost. The current margin fields enable.

**Maintain Margin Strategy Details**

Auto Approve ☐

\* Method ☐ Market Basket Margin ☒ Current Margin

\* Cost Change Forward Days

Increase ☐ Margin % ☐ Change by Cost Change Amount

Decrease ☐ Margin % ☐ Change by Cost Change Amount

▼ Reference Competitors

Competitor	Competitor Store	Compete Type	Percent
A <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Match	<input type="text"/>
B <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Match	<input type="text"/>
C <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Match	<input type="text"/>
D <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Match	<input type="text"/>
E <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Match	<input type="text"/>

### Current margin increase and decrease fields

### Define Market Basket Margin

1. In the Code drop-down, select the margin market basket code you want to use to set the price.
2. In the Margin Target field, enter the percent of margin you want to earn on the item/ zone.
3. Setup the acceptable range:

---

**Note:** Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a margin can vary from the target before a price change is proposed.



---

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
  - b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
4. Click **Apply**. An entry is added to the Maintain Strategy Details table.
  5. Define reference competitors as necessary.
  6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Define Current Margin

1. Select how the strategy will apply an increase in margin to a proposed retail:
  - **Margin %:** Select to have the percent of the cost change added to the basis retail to determine the proposed retail.
  - **Change by Cost Change Amount:** Select to have the amount of the cost change added to the basis retail.
2. Select how the strategy will apply a decrease in margin to a proposed retail:
  - **Margin %:** Select to have the percent of the cost change subtracted from the basis retail to determine the proposed retail.
  - **Change by Cost Change Amount:** Select to have the amount of the cost change subtracted from the basis retail.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Define Reference Competitors

1. In the Reference Competitors section, enter the ID of the competitor in the Competitor field, or click the LOV  button and select a competitor.
2. In the Competitor Store field, enter the ID of the store, or click the LOV  button and select a store.
3. In the Compete Type, select how to compare prices to the reference competitors:
  - **Match:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price matches the referenced competitors price.
  - **Price Above:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price is at least the specified percent above the referenced competitor's price.
  - **Price Below:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price is at least the specified percent below the referenced competitor's price.
4. If you selected Price Above or Price Below, enter the percent above or below the competitor's price that the new price is compared.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Edit a Maintain Margin Pricing Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

Maintain Pricing Strategy

Strategy Maintenance

Pricing Strategies List

Department	Class	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone	Location	Type	Price Guide	Calendar	Calendar Status
1221: Kitchenw...			Corin's ZG	Z1		Area Differential			None
5000: ALL Fcst...	101: ALL Class	101: ALL Subcl...	Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Baltimore	Clearance			None
1234: Glassware			ZG-TC0004b	Z1		Clearance			None
1704: *Candida...			ZG-forDev	Z1-USD		Clearance		SH-1	Assigned
1704: *Candida...			ZG-0009	A1		Clearance		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1704: *Candida...			ZG-2WH	Z-WH		Clearance		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	Rick's Teams	Polars	Buffalo	Competitive		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	1221 Warehouses	Warehouses		Competitive		Corin 10/21	Suspended
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	1221 Warehouses	Warehouses		Competitive		Starts 10/23, En...	Assigned
1221: Kitchenw...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	Mpls and Fargo	Mpls and Fargo		Competitive		Daily Calendar	Assigned
99: SIG Meat			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Baltimore	Margin		Daily Calendar	Assigned
111: *Test Dep ...			HL-CAD	HL_CAD		Margin			None
7778: Cost Dept			name	HL_CAD		Margin			None
2345: Small Ap...			DW USD	DW USD		Margin			None
2345: Small Ap...			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Edina	Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			MERCH EXTRA...	My Zone/ 2 Locs		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	ranjit test 2		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	New Zone		Margin			None

Delete Edit

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

### Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace

1. In the type field, select Maintain Margin.
2. Enter or select criteria to limit your search.
3. Click **Search**. The Pricing Strategies List opens.

Pricing Strategies List

Pricing Strategies List

Department Id	Department	Class Id	Class	Subclass Id	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone Group Id	Zone	Zone Id
Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:
53	QA4 **wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
500	SA Dept - ...	50	Class 1 - SA	502	Bob - clear...	SGF 1	230	SGF zone 1	2
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
53	QA4 **wor...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
1221	Kitchenware					JIT ZONE	1407	Ratan's Zone	2
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
51	QA2 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...	55	QA1 JUST ...	155	Sub Class f...	QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
44	RSB Dept fo...					sdfsd	155	asdfsad	1

Delete Edit

### Pricing Strategies List window

- From the Pricing Strategies List, select the maintain margin strategy you want to maintain.
- Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A second Strategy Maintenance pane opens and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

The screenshot shows the 'Strategy Maintenance' window with the 'Type' set to 'Maintain Margin'. The 'Next' button is visible. The form is divided into several sections:

- Department and Zone Information:** Includes fields for \* Department (2), \* Zone Group (13), Class, Zone (8), Subclass, and a 'Suspend' checkbox.
- Calendar and Price Guide:** Includes fields for Price Guide, Calendar (2 Day Calendar), and New Calendar.
- Auto Approve and Cost Change Forward Days:** Includes an 'Auto Approve' checkbox and a field for \* Cost Change Forward Days (2).
- Method and Increase/Decrease Options:** Includes radio buttons for 'Market Basket Margin' and 'Current Margin', and options for 'Increase' and 'Decrease' (Margin % or Change by Cost Change Amount).
- Reference Competitors:** A table with columns for Competitor, Competitor Store, Compete Type, and Percent.

Competitor	Competitor Store	Compete Type	Percent
A		Match	
B		Match	
C		Match	
D		Match	
E		Match	

#### Maintain Margin Strategy Maintenance pane.

- Make necessary changes.

#### Edit a Price Guide

- Enter the price guide name or click the LOV button and select the appropriate price guide.

#### Change Calendars

**Note:** In order to specify a new calendar, the existing calendar must be suspended.

- Select the Suspend checkbox.
- Enter a calendar name, or click the LOV button and select a calendar



### Edit Maintain Margin Details

1. Select the Auto Approve check box to indicate price changes should be created in Approved status.
2. In the Cost Change Forward Days, enter the number of days into the next review period that the strategy will consider cost changes when proposing price changes.

**Note:** Cost Change Forward Days should not exceed the length of a review period.

3. Select the method for the strategy:
  - **Market Basket Margin:** Select to have the margin for the item's market basket applied to the item's new cost. The Margin Strategy Details area appears.

Auto Approve ☐ \* Cost Change Forward Days

\* Method ☒ Market Basket Margin ☐ Current Margin

Increase ☐ Margin % ☐ Change by Cost Change Amount

Decrease ☐ Margin % ☐ Change by Cost Change Amount

Code  Margin Target

Acceptable Range From

Acceptable Range To

Apply Add Row Delete

Margin Strategy Details			
Code	Margin Target	Acceptable Range From	Acceptable Range To

#### Margin strategy details

- **Current Margin:** Select to have the current margin applied to the item's new cost.

### Edit Market Basket Margin

1. In the Code drop-down, select the margin market basket code you want to use to set the price.
2. In the Margin Target field, enter the percent of margin you want to earn on the item/zone.
3. Setup the acceptable range:

**Note:** Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a margin can vary from the target before a price change is proposed.

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
  - b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
4. Click **Apply**. An entry is added to the Maintain Strategy Details table.
  5. Define reference competitors as necessary.
  6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Edit Current Margin

1. Select how the strategy will apply an increase in margin to a proposed retail:
  - **Margin %:** Select to have the percent of the cost change added to the basis retail to determine the proposed retail.
  - **Change by Cost Change Amount:** Select to have the amount of the cost change added to the basis retail.
2. Select how the strategy will apply a decrease in margin to a proposed retail:
  - **Margin %:** Select to have the percent of the cost change subtracted from the basis retail to determine the proposed retail.
  - **Change by Cost Change Amount:** Select to have the amount of the cost change subtracted from the basis retail.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Edit Reference Competitors

- Define reference competitors as necessary.

## Complete the Margin Price Strategy

1. Click **Save + Repeat** to commit your changes.
2. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

# Delete a Pricing Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Pricing Strategy' workspace. At the top, there's a 'Strategy Maintenance' tab. Below it is a 'Pricing Strategies List' table with columns: Department, Class, Subclass, Zone Group, Zone, Location, Type, Price Guide, Calendar, and Calendar Status. The table contains several rows of data, including entries for 'Kitchenware', 'Meat', and 'Retail Dept'. At the bottom of the table, there are 'Delete' and 'Edit' buttons. Below the table, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

Department	Class	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone	Location	Type	Price Guide	Calendar	Calendar Status
1221: Kitchen...			Corin's ZG	Z1		Area Differential			None
5000: ALL Fcst...	101: ALL Class	101: ALL Subcl...	Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Baltimore	Clearance			None
1234: Glassware			ZG-TC0004b	Z1		Clearance			None
1704: *Candida...			ZG-forDev	Z1-USD		Clearance		SH-1	Assigned
1704: *Candida...			ZG-0009	A1		Clearance		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1704: *Candida...			ZG-2WH	Z-WH		Clearance		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1221: Kitchen...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	Rick's Teams	Polars	Buffalo	Competitive		Daily Calendar	Assigned
1221: Kitchen...			1221 Warehouses	Warehouses		Competitive		Corin 10/21	Suspended
1221: Kitchen...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	1221 Warehouses	Warehouses		Competitive		Starts 10/23, En...	Assigned
1221: Kitchen...	1000: Utensils	1000: Gadgets	Mpls and Fargo	Mpls and Fargo		Competitive		Daily Calendar	Assigned
99: SIG Meat			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Baltimore	Margin		Daily Calendar	Assigned
111: *Test Dep ...			HL-CAD	HL-CAD		Margin			None
7778: Cost Dept			name	HL-CAD		Margin			None
2345: Small Ap...			DW USD	DW USD		Margin			None
2345: Small Ap...			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group	Edina	Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			MERCH EXTRA...	My Zone/ 2 Locs		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	Ranjit Test Group		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	ranjit test 2		Margin			None
7777: Retail Dept			Ranjit 001	New Zone		Margin			None

Maintain Pricing Strategy workspace

1. In the type field, select the type of price strategy.
2. Enter or select criteria to limit your search.
3. Click **Search**. The Pricing Strategies List open.

**Pricing Strategies List**

Department Id	Department	Class Id	Class	Subclass Id	Subclass	Zone Group	Zone Group Id	Zone	Zone Id
Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:
53	QA4 **wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	53	QA4 **Wor...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	53	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...	QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z1-CLE-USD	4
500	SA Dept - ...	50	Class 1 - SA	502	Bob - clear...	SGF 1	230	SGF zone 1	2
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
53	QA4 **wor...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
52	QA3 DO N...	54	QA3 DO N...			QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z2-ALL-USD	4
1221	Kitchenware					JIT ZONE	1407	Ratan's Zone	2
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG2 C...	457	Z2-CLE-USD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
51	QA2 DO N...					QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z3-ALL-AUD	4
50	QA 1 DO N...	55	QA1 JUST ...	155	Sub Class f...	QA1 ZG4 A...	459	Z1-ALL-USD	4
44	RSB Dept fo...					sdafsd	155	asdfsad	1

Delete Edit

#### Pricing Strategies List window

4. From the Pricing Strategies List, select the price strategy you want to delete.
5. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
6. Click **Yes**.
7. Click **Done** to close the window.



## Worksheets

### Worksheet

RPM uses strategies, calendars, and item/location information to automatically generate worksheets. The Worksheet functionality allows you to maintain the proposed price changes automatically generated by RPM.

The worksheet may contain many different columns.

### Worksheet Columns

The worksheet may contain many different columns. See the descriptions and calculations for each column below.

Column	Description	Editable	Calculation
% off Regular Retail	The percent difference between the basis regular retail and the new retail of the item.	No	Price Change Amount divided by Basis Regular Retail (Before VAT) Depending on your aggregation level settings: $\text{Price Change Amount} = \text{Current Retail} - \text{New Retail}$ $\text{Price Change Amount} = \text{New Retail} - \text{Current Retail}$ The zone level regular retail is used if it exists.
% off Basis Retail	The percent difference between the basis retail (regular or clearance) and the new retail of the item. This value is the same as % off Regular Retail if there is no clearance retail.	No	Price Change Amount divided by Basis Retail (Before VAT) Price Change Amount equals the difference between the New Retail and the Clearance or Regular Retail Depending on your aggregation level settings: $\text{Price Change Amount} = \text{Current Retail} - \text{New Retail}$ $\text{Price Change Amount} = \text{New Retail} - \text{Current Retail}$ The zone level clearance retail is used if it exists.
Base Cost	The base cost of the item on the effective date (including price change processing days).	No	When the record is at a zone level, the zone level base cost is used in the calculation if one exists.

Column	Description	Editable	Calculation
Basis Cost	The pricing cost of the item on the effective date (including price change processing days).	No	When the record is at a zone level, the zone level basis cost is used in the calculation if one exists.
Class ID	The class hierarchy ID of the item's class.	No	
Class Description	The name of the class.	No	
Clearance Indicator	Checked and disabled if the item is on active clearance. Unchecked if the item is not on clearance.	Yes	
Clearance	Hyperlink that opens a window with details on approved clearances. "Pending" appears if the item is on a pending clearance.	No	
Competitor A Alert	"Pass" appears if there is a competitor A and the strategy rules is met. "Fail" appears if the strategy rule is not met.	No	
Competitor A Retail	Competitor A's retail price.	No	
Competitor B Alert	"Pass" appears if there is a competitor B and the strategy rules is met. "Fail" appears if the strategy rule is not met.	No	
Competitor B Retail	Competitor B's retail price.	No	
Competitor C Alert	"Pass" appears if there is a competitor C and the strategy rules is met. "Fail" appears if the strategy rule is not met.	No	
Competitor C Retail	Competitor C's retail price.	No	
Competitor D Alert	"Pass" appears if there is a competitor D and the strategy rules is met. "Fail" appears if the strategy rule is not met.	No	
Competitor D Retail	Competitor D's retail price.	No	

Column	Description	Editable	Calculation
Competitor E Alert	"Pass" appears if there is a competitor E and the strategy rules is met. "Fail" appears if the strategy rule is not met.	No	
Competitor E Retail	Competitor E's retail price.	No	
Conflict	An exclamation point appears if conflicts were found during conflict checking.	No	When conflict checking is run again or the price change is taken or not taken, the column is reset.
Cost Changes During Review Period	"Yes" appears if there are approved cost changes that have an effective date during the review period of the worksheet.	No	
Current Clearance Retail	The clearance retail for today if the item is on clearance.	No	The zone level clearance retail appears if it exists.
Current Clearance Retail UOM	The unit of measure for the item clearance price.	No	
Basis Retail	The active retail (regular or clearance) on the effective date before the current price change.	No	The zone level basis retail appears if it exists.
Basis Retail UOM	The unit of measure for the item basis retail.	No	
Basis Retail Multi-units	The active multi-unit retail on the effective date before the current price change.	No	The zone level multi-unit retail appears if it exists.
Basis Multi-unit Retail	The active multi-unit retail on the effective date before the current price change.	No	
Basis Multi-unit Retail UOM	The unit of measure for the active multi-unit retail on the effective date before the current price change.	No	
Current Cost	The pricing cost today.	No	
Current Cost Markup %.	The cost markup of the item based on current cost and current retail.	No	Current Retail (regular or clearance, before VAT) minus Current Cost divided by Current Cost. The zone level current cost is used if it exists.

Column	Description	Editable	Calculation
Current Retail Markup %	The retail markup of the item based on current cost and current retail.	No	Current Retail (regular or clearance, before VAT) minus Current cost divided by Current Retail.  The zone level current cost is used if it exists.
Current Multi-Units	The unit value of the multi-unit retail price. For example: "2 ea." if there is a 2 for \$5 multi-unit retail.	No	The primary zone current multi-units will appear if it exists.
Current Multi-units Retail	The retail value of the multi-unit retail price. For example: "\$5.00" if there is a 2 for \$5 multi-unit retail.	No	
Current Multi-units UOM	The unit of measure for the item multi-unit.	No	
Current Regular Retail	The item's regular retail value today.	No	The zone level current retail appears if it exists.
Current Retail UOM	The selling unit of measure for the current retail.	No	
Current Retail/UOM	The regular retail value per unit of measure in the package today. For example: ".05/oz" if there is a 16 oz. can of soup that retails for .89.	No	Current Retail divided by Package UOM
Diff One	The differentiator 1 value for a transaction level item.	No	
Diff Two	The differentiator 2 value for a transaction level item.	No	
Diff Three	The differentiator 3 value for a transaction level item.	No	
Diff Four	The differentiator 4 value for a transaction level item.	No	
Effective Date	The date that price change goes into effect.	Yes	End of Review Period plus Price Change Processing Days
New Item Location Ind	An indicator appears if the item/location is a new combination in RPM.	No	
First Received Date	The date this item was first received into the location.	No	
Historical Sales	The monetary historical sales of the item based on the locations in the row.	No	The weekly, monthly, half-yearly, or yearly historical sales depending on aggregation level setting.



Column	Description	Editable	Calculation
Historical Sales Units	The retail sales of the item for the current period.	No	The weekly, monthly, half-yearly, or yearly historical sales depending on aggregation level setting.
Item Description	The name of the item.	No	
Item ID	The transaction or parent item ID.	No	
Last Cost Change	The date of the last cost change. <b>Note:</b> Place the cursor over this field to show the average or highest cost of the item over the locations in the zone	No	
Last Price Change	The date of last price change. Note: Place the cursor over this field to show the items zone price.	No	
Last Received Date	The date the item was last received into the location.	No	
Link Code	The link code assigned to the transaction level item. A hyperlink opens a link code information window.	No	
Proposed Retail Markdown #.	The markdown number if there is a proposed clearance price change.	No	
Margin Market Basket Code	The market basket code for transaction level items if one exists.	No	
Cost Markup %, On New Retail	The cost markup of the item based on new cost and new retail.	No	New Retail minus Basis Cost divided by Basis Cost The zone level basis cost is used if it exists.
New Multi-Units	The unit value of the new multi-unit retail price. For example: "2 ea." if there is a 2 for \$5 multi-unit retail.	Yes	
New Multi-units Retail	The retail value of the new multi-unit retail price. For example: "\$5.00" if there is a 2 for \$5 multi-unit retail.	Yes	

Column	Description	Editable	Calculation
New Multi-units UOM	The unit of measure of the new item multi-unit. For example: ea. if there is a 2 for \$5 multi-unit retail.	Yes	
New Retail	The new proposed retail value for the effective date. Edit this field to override the proposed price.	Yes	
New Retail/UOM	The new retail value per unit of measure. For example: ".05/oz" if there is a 16 oz. can of soup that retails for .89	No	New Retail divided by the Unit Of Measure.
New Retail Markup %.	The percent retail sales margin of the item based on the new retail.	No	New Retail minus New Cost divided by New Retail (Before VAT) The zone level basis cost if used if it exists.
New Retail UOM	The unit of measure for the item's new retail. If you enter a new retail, New Retail UOM is required.	Yes	
Original Retail	The original retail of the item.	No	
Out of Stock Date	The out of stock day for clearance price changes. You can change this field.	Yes	Default Out of Stock Days after the effective date
Package Size	The package size of the item.	No	
Package UOM	The package unit of measure of the item.	No	
Parent ID	The parent item ID if the worksheet is at transaction item level and the item has a parent.	No	
Parent Item Description	The name of the parent item.	No	
Pending Cost Changes	The date of the earliest pending cost change for the item for the primary supplier. A hyperlink opens a link to a window with more information.	No	

Column	Description	Editable	Calculation
Price Change Amount	The monetary value of the price change for one unit of that item.	No	<p>New Retail minus Basis Retail at the location</p> <p>Depending on your aggregation level settings:</p> <p>Price Change Amount = Basis Retail - New Retail</p> <p>Price Change Amount = New Retail - Current Basis</p> <p>The zone level basis retail is used if it exists.</p>
Price Change Indicator	<p>Select "Take" to accept the proposed price change for the transaction level item and lock the row for editing.</p> <p>Select "Don't Take" to reject the proposed price change and lock the row for editing.</p>	Yes	
Price Changes	<p>A hyperlink "NONE" if no price changes exist during review period.</p> <p>A hyperlink "Pending" if price changes exist during review period. Click the hyperlink to view pending price change records.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> During the review period means between today's date and the end of the review period.</p>	No	
Primary Competitor Alert	"Pass" appears if there is a primary competitor and the strategy rules is met. "Fail" appears if the strategy rule is not met.	No	
Primary Competitor Retail Changed Ind	<p>"Yes" when a new or updated competitor retail is brought into RPM.</p> <p>Note: If more than one strategy uses the same competitor, "Yes" will only appear in the worksheet for the first strategy to find it.</p>	No	
Primary Competitor Retail	The primary competitors retail.	No	

Column	Description	Editable	Calculation
Primary Competitor Retail UOM.	The items selling unit of measure for the primary competitor.	No	
Primary Competitor Multi-Units	The unit value of the multi-unit retail price on the most recent shop date. For example: "2" if there is a 2 for \$5 multi-unit retail	No	
Primary Competitor Multi-Unit Retail	The primary competitors multi-unit retail with the number of units on the most recent shop date. For example: 2 for \$5	No	
Primary Competitor Multi-units UOM.	The items unit of measure for the multi-unit price on the most recent shop date.	No	
Primary Supplier	The primary supplier ID for the item. <b>Note:</b> Place the cursor over this field to view the supplier name.	No	
Promotions	Hyperlink that opens a window with details on approved current or pending (after the effective date of the current price change) promotions.	No	
Proposed Cost Markup %.	The cost markup of the item based on proposed retail and basis cost.	No	Proposed Retail minus Basis Cost divided by Basis Cost. The zone level basis cost is used if it exists.
Proposed Retail	The retail on the proposed effective date.	No	Proposed Effective Date plus Price Prior Create Days
Proposed Retail/UOM	The proposed retail per unit of measure in the package. For example: ".05/oz" if there is a 16 oz. can of soup that retails for .89	No	Proposed Retail divided by Package UOM
Proposed Retail UOM	The unit of measure for the item's proposed retail.	No	

Column	Description	Editable	Calculation
Proposed Retail Markup %	The retail sales margin of the item based on the new retail.	No	Proposed Retail minus Basis Cost divided by Proposed Retail (Before VAT)  The zone level basis cost if used if it exists.  For zone level records, if a zone level basis cost exists, use that value in the calculation
Replenishment Indicator	"Yes" if the item is on an active replenishment record.	No	
Reset Date	The reset date for the item. Enter a date to change the default.	Yes	Defaults to Out of Stock Date plus one day
Retail Label Type	The retail label type of the item.	No	
Retail Label Value	The retail label value of the item.	No	
Price Zone Group ID	The price zone group ID for a zone level item.  Note: Place the cursor over this field to view the price zone group description.	No	
Price Zone ID	The price zone ID for a zone level item.  <b>Note:</b> The price zone description is available as a mouse over.	No	
Rule	Binocular icon appears if the item meets rules.  Click the icon to open a window and view details of the rules met by the record.	No	
Projected Sales Units	The smoothed average regular price sales based on the number of weeks of sales that have occurred.	No	Total Sales divided by Total Weeks of Sales
Sales Change Amount	The difference between the items new retail and the basis retail on the effective date multiplied by the projected sales for a week.	No	Depending on your aggregation level settings:  Sales Change Amount = Basis Retail - New Retail  Sales Change Amount = New Retail - Current Basis  On Worksheet Status the sum of all individual records. On Worksheet Detail per item.

Column	Description	Editable	Calculation
Seasonal Sell Thru %	The sell through percent for the current season. Total sales for the stores in the zone or location divided by stock on hand for the zone/location.	No	Total Sales For the Season divided by Stock On Hand  Depending on your aggregation level settings Warehouse Stock On Hand will be included or excluded.
Season/Phase	Hyperlink opens Season/Phase detail window.	No	
Sell Thru %	The sell through percent for store locations in the zone.	No	Sales divided by (Stock On Hand plus Sales)  Depending on your aggregation level settings Warehouse Stock On Hand will be included or excluded.  The type of sales and the amount of time to be considered is determined by the Sales Calculation Method.
State	The status of the details of the record.	No	
Store On Hand	The current stock on hand at store locations.	No	
Store On Order	The total on order qty for all stores in the price zone.  Note: On order is in the single unit size of the item, not case size.	No	
Store total inventory	Total inventory for all stores in the zone.	No	Store On Hand plus Store On Order plus Store In_Transit + Store OBNP_INV
Subclass ID	The subclass hierarchy ID of the item's subclass.  <b>Note:</b> Place the cursor over the field to view the subclass description.	No	
UDA	Hyperlink opens UDA information for the item if it exists.	No	
VPN	The VPN for the primary supplier of the item.	No	
Weeks of Sales Exposure	The number of weeks the item has had sales exposure (on had at location).	No	
Weeks Since First Sale	The number of weeks since the items first sale.	No	
Total Inventory	Total inventory for the item/location.	No	Total Warehouse Inventory plus Total Store Inventory

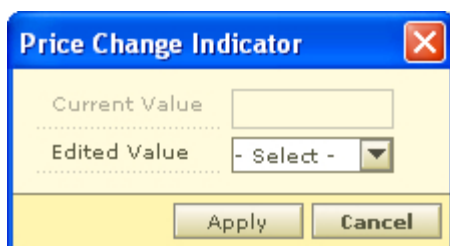
Column	Description	Editable	Calculation
WH Stock On Hand	The current stock on hand at warehouse locations in.	No	
Warehouse On Order	Total on order qty for all stores in the price zone. Note: On order is in the single unit size of the item, not case size.	No	
WH total Inventory	The total inventory for all stores in the zone.	No	Warehouse On Hand plus Warehouse On Order plus Warehouse In Transit

## Change the Value in a Cell

1. Double click the cell.
2. Enter a value, change a value, or select from a drop-down list.

### Change the Values of Multiple cells

1. Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting cells or column headings to select multiple cells or columns.
2. Right click on the selected cells or columns. A window appears that allows you to edit the value for all selected cells.




### Example Edit Value window

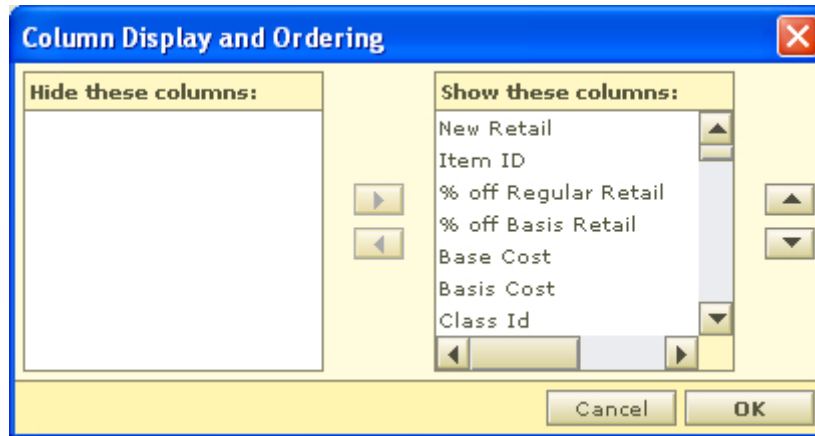
3. Enter a value, change a value, or select from a drop-down list.
4. Click **OK**. The values for all selected cells change.

## Maintain Columns




You can edit the worksheet to display only the columns you are concerned with, change the order the columns display, and change the number of rows that appear.

### Hide and Position Columns

1. In the Worksheet Details pane, click the  button.
2. Select Column Display and Ordering... from the drop-down menu. The Column Display and Ordering window opens.







**Column display and ordering window**


3. To hide columns:
  - a. Select a column to hide in the Show these columns pane.
  - b. Click the  button. The column name appears in the Hide these columns pane.
  - c. Repeat the steps above to hide additional columns.
    - To hide individual columns, right-click on the column heading in the Worksheet Details pane and select Hide Column from the drop-down menu.
4. To position columns:
  - a. Select a column to re-position in the Show these columns pane.
  - b. Click the  and  buttons as necessary to move the columns. This determines the position of the columns from left to right.
  - c. Repeat the steps above to re-position additional columns.
    - To reposition individual columns, click on the column heading in the Worksheet Details pane and drag it to the desired position.
5. Click **OK**. The worksheet columns are repositioned to reflect your changes.




## Sort the Worksheet

1. In the Worksheet Details pane, click the  button.
2. Select Sort Table... from the drop-down menu. The Column Display and Ordering window opens.
3. Set the sort order of the worksheet:
  - a. Select a column from the Columns pane.
  - b. Click the  button. The column name appears in the Priority Column pane.
  - c. Repeat the steps above to move additional columns.
  - d. Select a column in the Priority Column pane.
  - e. Click the  and  buttons as necessary to move the columns. This determines the order by which the worksheet information is sorted.
  - f. Clear the Ascending column to have the column sort date in a descending manner.
  - g. Repeat the steps above as necessary.
4. Click **OK**. The worksheet columns are sorted to reflect your changes.
  - To sort based on individual columns, right-click on the column heading in the Worksheet Details pane and select either Make Primary Sort, Ascending or Make Primary Sort, Descending from the drop-down menu.

## Adjust the Size of the Worksheet Content


1. In the Worksheet Details pane, click the  button.
2. Move the cursor over Size Content.
3. Select from the drop-down menu:
  - Smallest
  - Smaller
  - Standard
  - Larger
  - Largest
  - Fit All
4. The size of the content on the worksheet is adjusted.

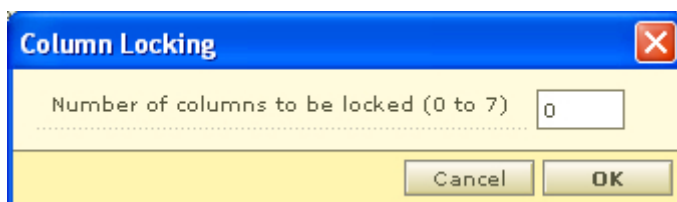
## Adjust Column Sizes

1. In the Worksheet Details pane, click the  button.
2. Move the cursor over Column Resizing in the drop-down menu.
3. Select from the drop-down menu:
  - Adjust Next Column Only
  - Adjust Subsequent Columns
  - Adjust Last Column Only
  - Adjust All Columns
4. The worksheet columns are adjusted.
  - To resize individual columns, position the cursor on the right-hand border of the column heading. The cursor will change to a double arrow. Click and drag right or left to resize the column.

## Set Non-Scrolling Columns

You can set up to seven columns to be locked or non-scrolling. This allows comparison of values in the locked columns to all other columns in the worksheet.

1. In the Worksheet Details pane, click the  button.
2. Select Column Locking from the drop-down menu. The Column Locking dialog opens.



### Column locking dialog

3. Enter the number of columns to lock.
4. Click **OK**. The columns are locked (non-scrolling).

## Maintain Views

### Add a View

1. Click **Maintain View**. The Maintain View dialog opens.

Default	Description	Corporate
<input type="radio"/>	Corp	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	Faber1	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	Faber2	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	Faber3	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	faber5	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	ITEM-ZONE	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	oci first	<input type="checkbox"/>

#### Maintain View dialog

2. Click **Add**. A new line appears in the list.
3. Enter a name for the view in the Description field.
4. Select the Default View checkbox if you would like the view you created to be the default view.
5. Click **Save**. The view is saved and is accessible from the drop-down at the top of the Worksheet Details pane.

### Delete a View

1. Select the view you want to delete from the list.
2. Click **Delete**. The view is removed from the list.

### Select a View

- Select a saved view from the drop-down menu.

## Apply Filters

Since worksheets may contain many detail records, RPM gives you the ability to filter those records so you see only the details that need attention. You can perform an ad hoc filter on any column in the Worksheet Detail or you can create and save an advanced filter that you can continue to use in the future.

### Apply an ad hoc Filter

- In the Worksheet Details pane, select a value from the Filter by: drop-down above the column you wish to filter the worksheet by. The worksheet refreshes, with the filter applied.

## Clear an ad hoc Filter

- In the Worksheet Details pane, select Clear Filter from the Filter by: drop-down above the column that the filter was applied to. The filter is cleared and the worksheet returns to its previous state.

---

**Note:** Any other filters applied will still be applied to the worksheet.

---

## Clear all Filters

- In the Worksheet Details pane, select Revert to Default from the Filter by: drop-down above any column. The filters are cleared and the worksheet returns to its original state.

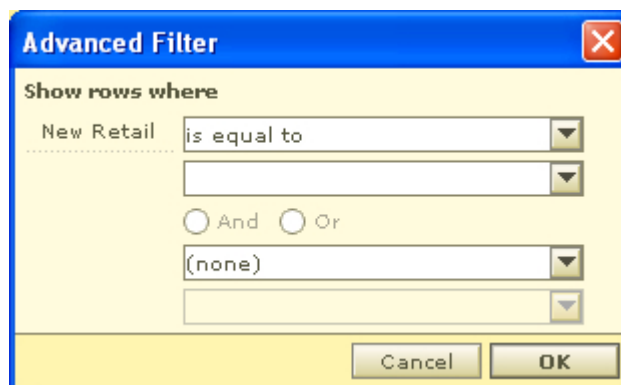
## Apply an Advanced Filter

---

**Note:** Advanced filters override any ad hoc filters previously applied to the worksheet.

---

1. In the Worksheet Details pane, select Advanced Filter from the Filter by: drop-down above the column you wish to filter the worksheet by. The Advanced Filter dialog opens.

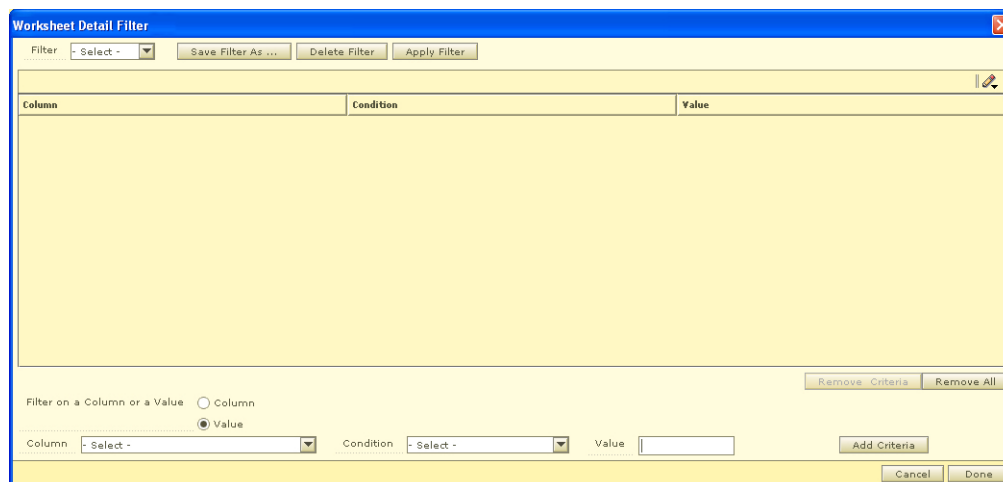


**Advanced filter dialog**

2. Select a condition to apply to the column from the top drop-down in the dialog.
3. Enter or select a value for the filter to look for in the next drop-down.
4. You may enter an additional condition and value in the remaining drop-downs.
5. Select a logical operator (And or Or) in the area between the drop-downs.
6. Click **OK** to apply the filter to the worksheet. The worksheet refreshes, with the filter applied.

## Maintain Worksheet Detail Filters

- In the Worksheet Details pane, click the Filter  button. The Worksheet Detail Filter window opens.



The **Worksheet Detail Filter** dialog box is shown. It has a title bar with a close button. Below the title bar are buttons for **Filter** (with a dropdown menu), **Save Filter As ...**, **Delete Filter**, and **Apply Filter**. The main area is a table with three columns: **Column**, **Condition**, and **Value**. Below the table are radio buttons for **Filter on a Column or a Value**, with **Column** and **Value** options. Below these are dropdown menus for **Column** and **Condition**, and a text field for **Value**. At the bottom right are buttons for **Add Criteria**, **Remove Criteria**, **Remove All**, **Cancel**, and **Done**.

**Worksheet detail filter window**

---

**Note:** Click the  clear filter button to remove the filter criteria.

---

### Create a Worksheet Detail Filter

1. Select **Column** to have the filter compare the values in two columns.  
Or  
Select **Value** to have the filter match a value in a column.
2. Select a column to filter by from the **Column** drop-down.
3. Select a condition to apply to the filter from the **Condition** drop-down.
4. Select a column to compare to the previous column in the **Column** drop-down if you chose to filter by column above.  
Or  
Select of Enter a value for the filter to look for in the next field if you chose to filter by value above.
5. Click **Add Criteria**. The criteria is added to the Worksheet Detail Filter table.
6. Repeat the steps above to continue adding criteria. Continue to the next step.
7. Click **Save As** to save the filter.
  - Enter a name for the filter in the Save Filter dialog.

### Apply a Worksheet Detail Filter

1. Select a filter from the Filter drop-down.
2. Select criteria from the Worksheet Detail Filter table. You can select multiple criteria.
3. Click **Apply Filter**. The Worksheet Detail Filter window is closed and the filter is applied.

### Delete Worksheet Detail Filter Criteria

1. Select a filter from the Filter drop-down.
2. Select criteria from the Worksheet Detail Filter table.
3. Click **Remove Criteria**. The criteria is removed from the filter. Click **Remove All**, to remove all criteria from the filter.

### Delete a Worksheet Detail Filter

1. Select a filter from the Filter drop-down.
2. Click **Delete Filter**. The filter is removed from the Filter drop-down.

## View Conflict Check Results

The Conflict Check Results workspace allows you to review the results of background conflict checking for worksheets, price changes, promotions, and clearances. If the background conflict checking system option is selected, conflict reviews occur in the background, or when the system is not busy performing other tasks. An alert appears in the Conflict column of the worksheet, price change, promotion, or clearance maintenance pane when conflict checking is complete. At that time, follow the procedures below to view the results of background conflict checking.

When background conflict checking is off the system performs conflict checks immediately when **Conflict Check** is clicked from the Price Change, Promotions, or Clearances workspaces.

## View Conflict Check Results

**Navigation:** From Task Pad, select Conflict Check Results > View Conflict Check Results. The Conflict Check Results workspace opens.

Event Type	ID	Promotion Co	Promotion Co	Department	Class	Subclass	Zone	Result	Result Date
Worksheet				1			800	No Conflict...	03/01/2005

**Conflict Check Results workspace.**

- Select the conflict results you want to view.

### Delete Conflict Check Results

1. Select the conflict results to delete.
2. Click **Delete**.

## Worksheet Status

### Maintain a Pricing Worksheet

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Worksheet > Worksheet Status. The Worksheet Status workspace opens.

Worksheet Status

Reason:

Action:

Merchandise Level	Merchandise ID	Location Level	Location ID	Location	Status	Conflict	Last Review Date	Reason
Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>
Department	2064	Zone	800	MF1	New		03-01-2005	
Department	2	Zone	8	Z1	New		03-02-2005	

Select All Unselect All Worksheet Detail

Total Price Change Amount:

Total Price Change SOH:

Total Price Change Items:

Total Sales Amount:

Close

#### Worksheet Status workspace

1. Select the worksheet you want to maintain.

**Note:** You can select multiple worksheets as long as they are for the same department and currency.

2. Click **Worksheet Detail** to maintain the details of the worksheet.



## Submit a Pricing Worksheet for Approval

The Pricing Worksheet status must be In Progress to enable the Submit action. To change the status of the Pricing Worksheet from New or Updated to In Progress, you need to have at least one row or item selected for price change.

1. Select the worksheet that you want to submit.
2. Review the information in the Worksheet Status window to ensure that it is correct.
3. From the Action drop-down list, select Submit.
4. Click **Apply**. The status is changed to Submitted and the Pricing Worksheet is ready for approval.

---

---

**Note:** Before the status changes to Submitted, RPM checks the Pricing Worksheet to ensure that there are no conflicts. The status options that are available from the Action drop-down list change based on current status of the worksheet's details.

---

---

## Approve a Pricing Worksheet

---

---

**Note:** The Pricing Worksheet status must be in either Submitted or Delete Pending status before you can select the approve action.

---

---

1. Select the worksheet that you want to approve.
2. When you are ready to approve the submitted or delete pending Pricing Worksheet, select Approve.
3. Click **Apply**. The Pricing Worksheet information is saved and applied.

---

---

**Note:** For worksheets in Submitted status, before the status changes to Approved, RPM checks the Pricing Worksheet to ensure that there are no conflicts. Delete pending status worksheets are not conflict checked before being moved to Deleted status.

When the system option, Dynamic Area Differentials is off, secondary area worksheets are enabled when the primary area is approved. When the system option is on, changes to secondary areas happen dynamically after changes to the primary area.

---

---


## Reject a Pricing Worksheet

You can reject a Pricing Worksheet that has a status of Submitted or Delete Pending. When you reject a submitted or delete pending Pricing Worksheet, its status changes to Rejected or Delete Rejected.

---

**Note:** If you want to work with the Pricing Worksheet when its status is Rejected, Reset the status of the Pricing Worksheet (see the procedure below).

---

1. Select the worksheet that you want to reject.
2. You can enter a Reason for the rejection in the Reason field. Click the  button to open an editing window where you can enter a reason up to 250 characters long.
3. From the Action drop-down list, select Reject.
4. Click **Apply**. The status of the Pricing Worksheet changes to Rejected or Delete Rejected.

## Reset the Status of a Pricing Worksheet

Use the Reset action to return the worksheet to its previous status.

1. Select the worksheet that you need to reset the status of.
2. From the Action drop-down list, select Reset.
3. Click **Apply**. The Worksheet Status window refreshes and the worksheet is returned to its previous status.

## Delete a Pricing Worksheet

1. Select the worksheet that you want to delete.
2. From the Action drop-down list, select Delete.
3. Click **Apply**. The Pricing Worksheet is moved to Delete Pending status and is ready to have your deletion approved or rejected.

---

**Note:** The options that are available from the Action drop-down list change based on worksheet's current status.


---

## Worksheet Detail

### Maintain Worksheet Details

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Worksheet > Worksheet Status. The Worksheet Status workspace opens.

**Worksheet Status**

Reason:   Apply

Action: - Select -

Merchandise Level	Merchandise ID	Location Level	Location ID	Location	Status	Conflict	Last Review Date	Reason
Filter by: <span>▼</span>	Filter by: <span>▼</span>	Filter by: <span>▼</span>	Filter by: <span>▼</span>	Filter by: <span>▼</span>	Filter by: <span>▼</span>	Filter by: <span>▼</span>	Filter by: <span>▼</span>	Filter by: <span>▼</span>
Department	2064	Zone	800	MF1	New		03-01-2005	
Department	2	Zone	8	Z1	New		03-02-2005	

Select All Unselect All Worksheet Detail

Total Price Change Amount:

Total Price Change SOH:

Total Price Change Items:

Total Sales Amount:

Close

**Worksheet status workspace**

1. Select the worksheet you want to view the details of. You can select multiple worksheets or click **Select All** to select of all the worksheets.
2. Click **Worksheet Detail**. The Worksheet Detail workspace opens.

**Worksheet Details**

corin  Item Level: Tran Level Diff Type:

Item ID	Item Description	Historical Sale	Historical Sale	Seasonal Sell	Sell Thru %	Rule	Season/Phase	Store On H
Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:
1900	RDP CML 76	0.00	0					
1901	RDP CML76	0.00	0					
1910	RDP Item for RPM	0.00	0					
1911	RDP item for RPM	0.00	0					
1960	RPD RPM item	0.00	0					
1961	RDP RPM item 2	0.00	0					
1962	RDP RPM Item 3	0.00	0					
1970	RDP RPM Item	0.00	0					

Worksheet detail workspace

## Merchandise Extract Item Deletions

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Worksheet > Merchandise Extract Item Deletions. The Worksheet Extract Item Deletions workspace opens.

Merchandise Extract Item Deletions

Pricing Strategy	Merchandise Id	Merchandise Level	Zone	Zone Group	Date	Item Count
Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:
2853	63	Department	746	748	12/18/2002	42
2855	36	Class	746	748	12/18/2002	1
2858	63	Department	748	748	12/18/2002	44
2861	69	Department	758	753	12/18/2002	2
2881	40	Class	746	748	12/18/2002	62
2882	60	Department	746	748	12/18/2002	184
2883	72	Department	758	753	12/18/2002	2
3082	319	Subclass	748	748	12/18/2002	1
3083	69	Department	748	748	12/18/2002	4
3288	76	Department	746	748	12/18/2002	7
3344	76	Department	758	753	12/18/2002	2
3365	76	Department	469	455	12/18/2002	8
3568	63	Department	758	753	12/18/2002	24
3708	40	Class	748	748	12/18/2002	124
3887	60	Department	759	753	12/18/2002	5
7462	550	Department	748	748	12/18/2002	6

View

Item	Location	Reason	Candidate Rule Name
Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:

### Merchandise Extract Item Deletions

1. Double-click on the row on the summary table that you would like to see more detail. The detail table is populated with the items and information that were excluded from the resulting worksheet for the particular run of the merchandise extract.
2. Filter the detail results by selecting the appropriate drop-down menus.

Column	Definition
Area Differential Exclusion	Item/location combinations that have been excluded from a Secondary Area Differential.
Invalid Maintain Margin Cost	The strategy is maintain margin and the item/location does not have a cost change in the cost review period.

Column	Definition
Invalid Secondary Item	<p>Item/locations that meet one of the below:</p> <p>Does not belong to any link code whereas the same item belongs to a link code in the primary area.</p> <p>Does not exist in the primary area AND does not belong to any link code in the secondary area.</p> <p>Belongs to a link code that does not exist in the primary area.</p>
Missing Link Item	<p>When one or more item from a item-link code/zone group is missing the entire group is excluded.</p> <p>Item/locations that meet one of the below:</p> <p>If any one item from a Link code is present in the worksheet, all items in the same Link code must also be present in the worksheet.</p> <p>Items sharing the same Link code should have the same Basis UOM.</p> <p>Items sharing the same Link code should all have the same Class Vat Indicator settings.</p> <p>For Margin and Maintain Margin Strategies, items sharing the same Link code should have the same Margin Market Basket code.</p> <p>For Competitive Margin Strategies, items sharing the same Link code should have the same Competitive Market Basket code.</p>
New Item Location	Item/locations that are not present in at the start of a review period cannot be added in the middle of a review period.
No Cost	No cost could be found for the item/location.
No Retail	No retail could be found for the item/location.
Candidate Rule Exclusion	The item/location meets a exclusion candidate rule.
Variable Link Code	The item does not have the same Link Code at all locations in the zone.
Variable Link MBC	The items sharing a market basket code do not have the same Link Code at all locations in the zone.
Variable Link Selling UOM	The items sharing a link code do not have the same Basis UOM at all locations in the zone.
Variable Link Vat Indicator	The items sharing a link code do not have the same vat indicator at all locations in the zone.

Column	Definition
Variable Zone Selling UOM	The item does not have the same Basis UOM at all locations in the zone. The strategy is maintain margin and the item/location does not have a cost change in the cost review period.

## Edit Proposed Retail Prices

- Enter a new retail price in the New Retail field as required for each item.

## Take or Don't Take Proposed Price Changes

- Select the level to view the worksheet at from the Item Level drop-down.
- Change the Price Change Indicator field in the appropriate row:

Maintain View

Item Level: Tran Level

Diff Type: [ ] [ ]

	New Retail UOM	Price Change Indicator	Conflict	State	Promotion C
▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼	Filter by: ▼
34	EACH	▼		New	
50	EACH			New	
94	EACH	Take		New	
88	EACH	Don't Take		New	
02	EACH			New	
39	EACH			New	
62	EACH			New	
01	EACH			New	
01	EACH			New	

### Price Change Indicator column


- Select "Take" to accept the proposed price change for the item.
  - Select "Don't Take" to reject the proposed price change for the item.
- Click **Save**. Your changes to the worksheet are saved and the Worksheet Status workspace opens.

See the Worksheet columns section for a complete list of the editable columns on the worksheet.

## View Totals

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Worksheet > Worksheet Status. The Worksheet Status workspace opens.

**Worksheet Status**

Reason:   Apply

Action: - Select -

Merchandise Level	Merchandise ID	Location Level	Location ID	Location	Status	Conflict	Last Review Date	Reason
<span>Filter by:</span>	<span>Filter by:</span>	<span>Filter by:</span>	<span>Filter by:</span>	<span>Filter by:</span>	<span>Filter by:</span>	<span>Filter by:</span>	<span>Filter by:</span>	<span>Filter by:</span>
Department	2064	Zone	800	MF1	New		03-01-2005	
Department	2	Zone	8	Z1	New		03-02-2005	

Select All Unselect All Worksheet Detail

Total Price Change Amount:

Total Price Change SOH:

Total Price Change Items:

Total Sales Amount:

Close

**Worksheet status workspace**



- 1. Select the worksheet you want to view the details of. You can select multiple worksheets or click **Select All** to select of all the worksheets.
- 2. Click **Worksheet Detail**. The Worksheet Detail workspace opens.

Worksheet Details

corin

Save View

Item Level

Tran Level

Diff Type

Worksheet Details

Filter by:

Filter by:

Filter by:

Filter by:

Filter by:

Filter by:

Filter by:

Filter by:

Filter by:

Item ID	Item Description	Historical Sale	Historical Sale	Seasonal Sell	Sell Thru %	Rule	Season/Phase	Store On H
1900	RDP CML 76	0.00	0					
1901	RDP CML76	0.00	0					
1910	RDP Item for RPM	0.00	0					
1911	RDP item for RPM	0.00	0					
1960	RPD RPM item	0.00	0					
1961	RDP RPM item 2	0.00	0					
1962	RDP RPM Item 3	0.00	0					
1970	RDP RPM Item	0.00	0					

Unselect All

Select All

Reset Data

What If


Suggest Date

Cancel

Save

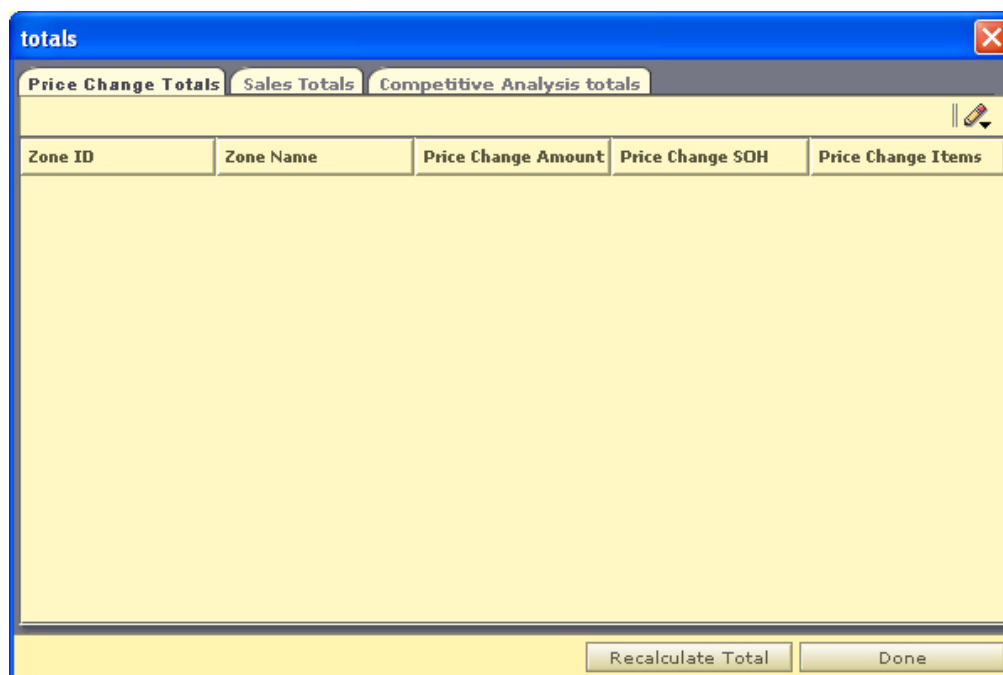
Done

Worksheet detail workspace

3. Select the row you want to view totals for by clicking the box  to the left of the row.
  - Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows. Click **Select All** to select all the rows.

**Note:** If no items are selected, the totals appear for all items where a price change would occur.

4. Click the Totals  button. The Totals window opens.



**Totals window**

#### View Price Change Totals

1. Select the Price Change Totals tab. The totals for all of the item rows that you selected appear on the Totals window.
2. Click **Done**. The Totals window is closed.

#### View sales totals

1. Select the Sales Totals tab. The totals for the sales for the item rows that you selected appear on the Totals window.
2. Click **Done**. The Totals window is closed.

#### View Competitive Analysis Totals

1. Select the Competitive Analysis Totals tab. The totals for how you are competing in all retail zones that you have selected appear on the Totals window.
2. Click **Done**. The Totals window is closed.

## What-If Analysis

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Worksheet > Worksheet Status. The Worksheet Status workspace opens.

**Worksheet Status**

Reason:

Action:

Merchandise Level	Merchandise ID	Location Level	Location ID	Location	Status	Conflict	Last Review Date	Reason
Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>
Department	2064	Zone	800	MF1	New		03-01-2005	
Department	2	Zone	8	Z1	New		03-02-2005	

Total Price Change Amount:   
 Total Price Change SOH:   
 Total Price Change Items:   
 Total Sales Amount:

### Worksheet status workspace

1. Select the worksheet you want to view the details of. You can select multiple worksheets or click **Select All** to select all of the worksheets.
2. Click **Worksheet Detail**. The Worksheet Detail workspace opens.

**Worksheet Details**


corin  Item Level: Tran Level  
Diff Type:

Item ID	Item Description	Historical Sale	Historical Sale	Seasonal Sell	Sell Thru %	Rule	Season/Phase	Store On H
Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:
1900	RDP CML 76	0.00	0					
1901	RDP CML76	0.00	0					
1910	RDP Item for RPM	0.00	0					
1911	RDP item for RPM	0.00	0					
1960	RPD RPM item	0.00	0					
1961	RDP RPM item 2	0.00	0					
1962	RDP RPM Item 3	0.00	0					
1970	RDP RPM Item	0.00	0					

Unselect All Select All Reset Data What If Suggest Date

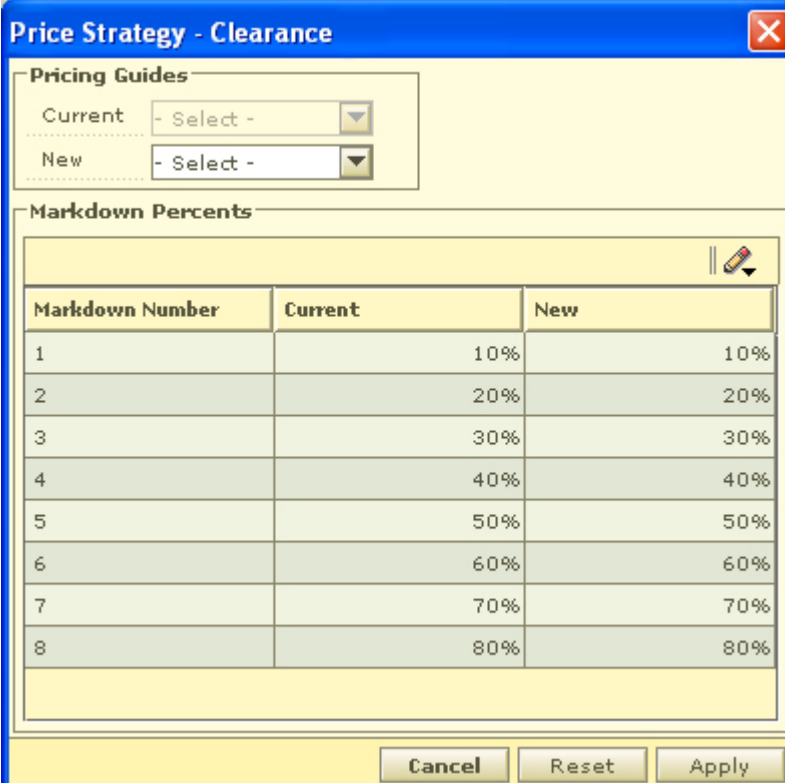
Cancel Save Done

### Worksheet detail workspace

3. Select the row you want to perform a what-if analysis on by clicking the box  to the left of the row.
  - Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows. Click **Select All** to select all the rows.

## Perform a What-if Analysis on a Clearance Pricing Strategy

1. Click **What If**. The What If window opens.



**Price Strategy - Clearance**

**Pricing Guides**

Current: - Select -

New: - Select -

**Markdown Percents**

Markdown Number	Current	New
1	10%	10%
2	20%	20%
3	30%	30%
4	40%	40%
5	50%	50%
6	60%	60%
7	70%	70%
8	80%	80%

Buttons: Cancel, Reset, Apply

### What If window

2. Make changes to the following fields to test what happens to the worksheet:
  - **Price guide:** Select a new price guide from the New drop-down.
  - **Markdown percent:** Enter a markdown percent in the New Markdown Percent field.
3. Click **Apply**. The What If window is closed and the data in the Worksheet change to reflect the changes made in the What If window.

## Perform a What-if Analysis on a Competitive Pricing Strategy

1. Click **What If**. The What If window opens.

**Price Strategy - Competitive**

**Pricing Guides**

Current: - Select -  
New: - Select -

**Competitor Parameters**

Current Compete Type: Price By Code \* New Compete Type: Price By Code  
Current Compete Percent: New Compete Percent:  
Current Acceptable Range From: New Compete Percent:  
Current Acceptable Range To: New Compete Percent:

**Compete Values by Code**

Code	Current Compete Ty	Current Compete Perce	Current Acceptable Range F	Current Acceptable Range	New Compete Ty	New Compete Perce
No Code	Price Below	15%	15%	20%	Price Below	15%
Alpha1	Price Above	10%			Price Above	10%
Christm...	Price Above	7%	5%	8%	Price Above	7%
Seasonal Match	Match				Match	

Cancel Reset Apply

### What If window

2. Make changes to the following fields to test what happens to the worksheet:
  - **Price guide:** Select a new price guide from the New drop-down.
  - **Compete type:** Select a different compete type for the whole worksheet or by code by selecting from the New Compete Type drop-downs.
  - **Compete percent:** Enter a new compete percent in the New Compete Percent field.
3. Click **Apply**. The What If window is closed and the data in the Worksheet change to reflect the changes made in the What If window.

## Perform a What-if Analysis on a Margin Pricing Strategy

1. Click **What If**. The What If window opens.

**Price Strategy - Margin**

**Pricing Guides**

Current: - Select -

New: - Select -

**Margin Percents**

Code	Current Margin Target	Current Acceptable Range From	Current Acceptable Range To	New Margin Target
No Code	49%	43%	50%	49%
Alpha1	4%	4%	6%	4%
Christmas	15%	15%	20%	15%
Seasonal	5%	5%	7%	5%
Springtime	10%	10%	15%	10%

Buttons: Cancel, Reset, Apply

### What If window

2. Make changes to the following fields to test what happens to the worksheet:
  - **Price guide:** Select a new price guide from the New drop-down.
  - **Margin target:** Enter a margin target in the New Margin Target field.
3. Click **Apply**. The What If window is closed and the data in the Worksheet change to reflect the changes made in the What If window.

### Reset the What-if Data

1. Click **What If**. The What If window opens.
2. Click **Reset**. The values are returned to their original value.
3. Click **Apply**. The What if window is closed and the data in the Worksheet change back to their original value.

## Export a Worksheet

Export allows you to export the current view of the worksheet to a Comma Separated Value (csv) file.

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Worksheet > Worksheet Status. The Worksheet Status workspace opens.

**Worksheet Status**

Reason:

Action:

Merchandise Level	Merchandise ID	Location Level	Location ID	Location	Status	Conflict	Last Review Date	Reason
Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>	Filter by: <input type="text"/>
Department	2064	Zone	800	MF1	New		03-01-2005	
Department	2	Zone	8	Z1	New		03-02-2005	

Total Price Change Amount:

Total Price Change SOH:

Total Price Change Items:

Total Sales Amount:

### Worksheet status workspace

1. Select the worksheet you want to view the details of. You can select multiple worksheets or click **Select All** to select of all the worksheets.
2. Click **Worksheet Detail**. The Worksheet Detail workspace opens.



Worksheet Details

Worksheet Details

corin

Save View

Item LevelTran Level

Diff Type

Item ID	Item Description	Historical Sale	Historical Sale	Seasonal Sell	Sell Thru %	Rule	Season/Phase	Store On H
Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:
1900	RDP CML 76	0.00	0					
1901	RDP CML76	0.00	0					
1910	RDP Item for RPM	0.00	0					
1911	RDP item for RPM	0.00	0					
1960	RPD RPM item	0.00	0					
1961	RDP RPM item 2	0.00	0					
1962	RDP RPM Item 3	0.00	0					
1970	RDP RPM Item	0.00	0					

Unselect All

Select All

Reset Data

What If



Suggest Date

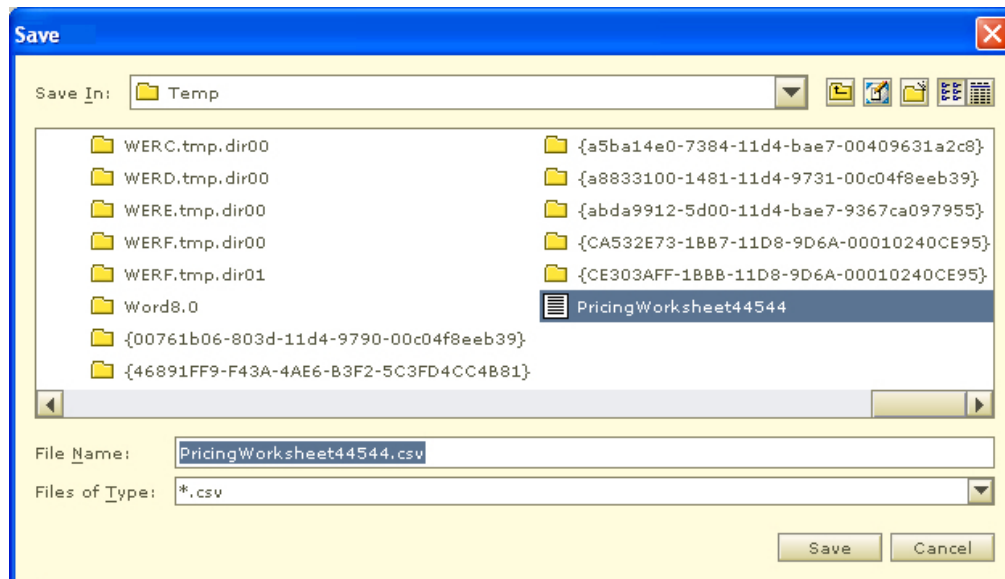
Cancel

Save

Done

Worksheet detail workspace

3. Select the row you want to export by clicking the box  to the left of the row.
  - Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows. Click **Select All** to select all the rows.
4. Click the Export  button. The Save window opens.

**Save window**

5. Select a location to save the file to from the Save In drop-down.
6. Enter a name for the file in the File Name field.
7. Click **Save**. The file is saved.
8. Open the file in the program of your choice such as a spreadsheet or word processor.

# Price Changes

## Price Changes

A price change is the permanent change in the price of an item. You can use the price guides to move the new price to established price points, round the price, or define price internals.

The Create Price Change workspace allows you to establish the price changes for an item or group of items at a location or group of locations. When you open the window, the Price Change List and Price Change Maintenance containers open. After you create your price change in the Price Change Maintenance container, it is added to the Price Change List container.

If you select locations with multiple currencies, you can only choose to create a price change by percent or to reset the POS price. Additionally, you cannot create multi-unit pricing across multiple currencies.

Create price change allows you to create the following types of price changes.

**Regular:** The price change is occurring at the retailer's initiative.

**Vendor Funded:** The supplier is subsidizing a portion of the price change.

**Link codes:** Associate items to each other at a location and price them exactly the same.

When a price change is added to RPM, it must go through a series of checks before it can be applied to an item/location. Depending on your user role, you may not be able to move the retail price change to the next status. A change to submitted or approved status, or from worksheet back to approved, results in a conflict check. A change to approved status results in the application of area differential strategies for the price change. A price change may be in any of the following statuses:

Status	Definition
Worksheet	The price change has been started, but not reviewed or sent out.
Submitted	The price change has been completed and is pending review. Conflict checking has occurred for the price change.
Approved	The price change has been reviewed and accepted. The price change is communicated to the locations for which the price change is effective.
Executed	The new prices established are effective for the item/location.
Rejected	The price change has been reviewed and declined.

After you create a price change, you can maintain different aspects of the price change. You can create exceptions to the items and locations that exist on the price change, you can change the specifics of the price change, and you can copy an existing price change. The procedures below allow you to navigate and search for price changes through the Maintain Price Change task on the Task Pad; however, you can accomplish these same tasks after you create a price change and the price change is displayed in the Price Change List pane in the Create Price Change workspace.

## Search for a Price Change

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Price Changes > Maintain Price Change. The Maintain Price Changes workspace opens.

1. Expand the Price Change Search pane.

The screenshot shows the 'Price Change Search' pane with the following fields and sections:

- Department:** Text input field.
- Class:** Text input field.
- Subclass:** Text input field.
- Item Type:** Dropdown menu with 'Item' selected.
- Item Level:** Dropdown menu with 'Parent Item' selected. A checkbox 'Search On This Level Only' is present.
- Diff Type:** Dropdown menu with '- Select -' selected.
- \* Item:** Text input field.
- Diff:** Text input field.
- Location:**
  - Zone Group:** Text input field.
  - Zone:** Text input field.
  - Location:** Text input field.
  - Checkbox 'Search On This Level Only'.
- Advanced Search:**
  - Approved By:** Text input field.
  - Reason Code:** Text input field.
  - Deal Id:** Text input field.
  - Deal Detail Id:** Text input field.
  - Approved Date:** Date range selector (To).
  - Price Guide:** Text input field.
  - Market Basket Code:** Text input field.
  - Link Code:** Text input field.
- Buttons:** 'Clear' and 'Search' buttons at the bottom right.

### Maintain Price Change workspace Price Change Search pane

2. Enter one or more of the following criteria for your search:
  - a. Department
  - b. Item
  - c. Price Change ID
3. Enter other known criteria to restrict the search to the price changes you want to maintain.

Field	Criteria
Type	Select Regular, Vendor Funded, Link Code, or All price change types.
Status	Select Approved, Executed, Rejected, Submitted, or Worksheet status price changes.
Approved By	Enter a username to search for price changes approved by a specific user.
Created By	Enter a username to search for price changes created by a specific user.
Reason Code	Select reason codes

Field	Criteria
Deal ID	Select deal IDs to search for price changes related to specific deals. First select Vendor Funded from the Type field.
Deal Detail ID	Select deal detail IDs to search for price changes related to specific deal details. First select Vendor Funded from the Type field, then select a deal from the Deal ID field.
Price Change ID	Select price change IDs to search for specific price changes.
Effective Date	Select an effective date to search for price changes with a specific effective date.
Approved Date	Select an approved date to search for price changes with a specific approved date.
Create Date	Select a create date to search for price changes with a specific create date.
Price Guide	Select price guides to search for price changes with specific price guides.
Merchandise Level	Select criteria in the following fields to search for price changes in a specific merchandise level: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Department</li> <li>• Class</li> <li>• Subclass</li> <li>• Item Type</li> <li>• Item Level</li> <li>• Diff Type</li> <li>• Item</li> <li>• Diff</li> </ul>
Zone/Location	Select Zone Groups, Zones, and Locations to search for price changes from specific zones or locations.
Market Basket Code	Select a Market Basket Code to search for price changes with a specific Market Basket Code.
Link Code	Select a Link Code to search for price changes with a specific Link Code.

---

**Note:** Select the Search on this Level Only checkbox to restrict the search to the selected level.

---

4. Click **Search**. Your results appear in the Price Change List pane.

**Price Change List**

Price Change View: Standard Column View

Id	Link Code	Item	Item Description	Item Level	Diff Id	Diff Id Description	Location	Location Description	Location Type	Primary Zone
Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:
962		88889	PL Comp ite...	Transaction ...			1000000020	Orlando	Store	
941		100151009	RPM QA **...	Transaction ...			3	AUD locatio...	Zone	X
921		100151009	RPM QA **...	Transaction ...			3	AUD locatio...	Zone	X
902		100118006	Misty Test I...	Transaction ...			1000000027	Sydney	Store	
901		100118006	Misty Test I...	Transaction ...			1000000025	Las Vegas	Store	

Go to page 1 of 17

Status: Approved Action: - Select - Update

Select All

Delete New Copy Loc Exception Tran Exception

Price Change List pane

## Create a Price Change

A price change is the permanent change in the price of an item. You can use the price guides to move the new price to established price points, round the price, or define price internals.

The Create Price Change workspace allows you to establish the price changes for an item or group of items at a location or group of locations. When you open the window, the Price Change List and Price Change Maintenance containers open. After you create your price change in the Price Change Maintenance container, it is added to the Price Change List container.

If you select locations with multiple currencies, you can only choose to create a price change by percent or to reset the POS price. Additionally, you cannot create multi-unit pricing across multiple currencies.

Create price change allows you to create the following types of price changes.

- **Regular:** The price change is occurring at the retailer's initiative.
- **Vendor Funded:** The supplier is subsidizing a portion of the price change.
- **Link codes:** Associate items to each other at a location and price them exactly the same.

## Create a Regular Price Change

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Price Changes > Create Price Change. The Create Price Change workspace opens.

**Create Price Change**

**Price Change List**

View: Standard Column View

Id	Link Code	Item	Item Description	Item Level	Diff Id	Diff Id Description	Location	Location Description	Location Type	Primary Zone
Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:

Status: Action: - Select - Update Conflict Check Suggest Date

Delete New Copy Loc Exception Tran Exception

**Price Change Maintenance**

Type: ☒ Regular ☐ Vendor Funded ☐ Link Code

\* Effective Date: Price Guide: Reason Code:

Change Type: Change By Amount Multi Unit Pricing: Multi Units: Multi Unit Retail: Multi Unit UOM:

Selling UOM: Ignore Constraints: ☒

▼ Location Selection


Zone Group:

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

### Create Price Change workspace

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Type field, select Regular.
2. In the Effective Date field, enter the date the price change should go into effect, or click the calendar button and select a date.


**Note:** The Effective Date you can set depends on the number of days set in the system option Price Change Processing Days. The earliest date price changes can be created is today's date plus the price change processing days. If you have emergency price change permission, Price Change Processing Days will be ignored.

3. In the Price Guide field, enter the ID of the price guide you want to apply to the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a price guide.

---

**Note:** The price guide only applies to the items in the same department as the price guide and locations that share the same currency as the currency on the price guide.

---

4. In the Reason Code field, enter the ID of the reason you are creating the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a reason code.


### Setup Price Change Type

1. In the Price Change Type field, select the type of price change that is occurring.

---




**Note:** If you selected locations with multiple currencies, you can only choose to create a price change by percent or to reset the POS price.

---

- **Change By Percent:** A price for an item is changed by a percentage added to or removed from the basis regular retail. The percent of change is determined by the percent entered in the Change Amount field.
  - **Change By Amount:** A price for an item is changed by an amount added or removed from the basis regular retail. The amount of change is determined by the amount entered in the Change Amount field.
  - **Fixed Price:** The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field.
  - **Reset POS Price:** The item will be recognized on a price change but no change to the retail will occur. When you select Reset POS Price, the Change Amount field and Selling UOM field will be disabled.
2. In the Change Amount field, enter an amount.
  3. If appropriate, define the multi-unit pricing for a price change:
    - a. Select the Multi Unit Pricing check box.
    - b. In the Multi Units field, enter the number of units that are part of the price change.
    - c. In the Multi Unit Retail field, enter the new price for the items.
    - d. In the Multi Unit UOM field, enter the ID of the unit of measure that applies to the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a unit of measure.



## Select Locations

- In the Location Selection area, select how you want to add locations to the price change.
  - Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a zone group.
  - Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a zone.
  - Location:** Enter the ID of the location that you want to add to the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a location.

---

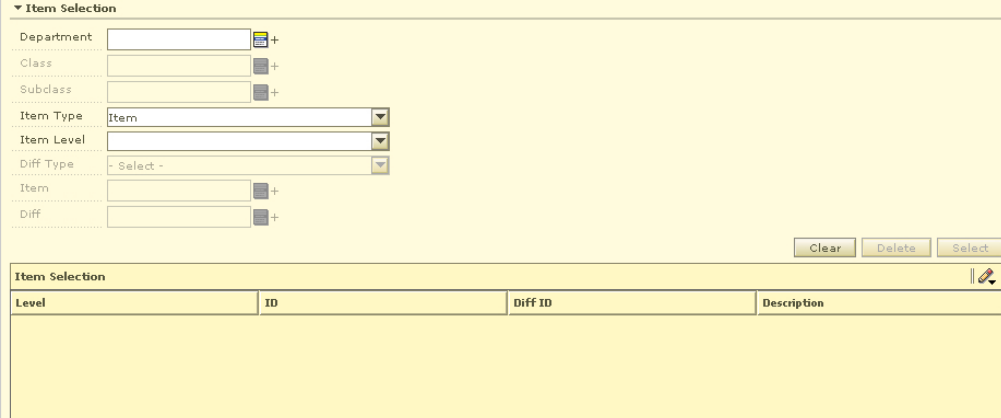
**Note:** You can create price changes at the zone or location level.

---

- Click **Select**. The zones and/or locations that meet your criteria are added to the table in the Location Selection table.

## Select Items

- In the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Item Selection area, select items on the price change using the available fields.




The screenshot displays the 'Item Selection' section of a software interface. It features a form with several input fields, each accompanied by a 'LOV' (Look Up Value) button (represented by a small grid icon with a plus sign). The fields are: Department, Class, Subclass, Item Type (a dropdown menu), Item Level (a dropdown menu), Diff Type (a dropdown menu), Item, and Diff. To the right of the form are three buttons: 'Clear', 'Delete', and 'Select'. Below the form is a table titled 'Item Selection' with a header row containing 'Level', 'ID', 'Diff ID', and 'Description'. The table body is currently empty.

Item Selection area of Price Maintenance pane




---

**Note:** All fields with LOV  buttons allow multiple selections.

---

- To select items from all available items, enter an ID in the Item field, or click the LOV + button and select item.

Or

- a. Enter information in the enabled fields to limit the items available in the Item field.
  - In the Department field, enter a department number, or click the LOV + button and select a department.
  - In the Class field, enter a class number, or click the LOV + button and select a class.
  - In the Subclass field, enter a subclass number, or click the LOV + button and select a subclass.
  - In the Item Type drop-down, select Item or Item List.

---

**Note:** If you select Item List from the Item Type drop-down, only item lists will be selectable from the Item field. If you select Item, only single items that conform to the other criteria specified will be selectable.

---

- In the Item Level drop-down, select Parent Item, Parent Item/Diff, or Transaction Level Item.

---

**Note:** The Diff Type and Diff fields are only enabled if Parent Item/Diff is selected.

---

- In the Diff Type drop-down, select a diff type.
- In the Diff drop-down, select a diff.

- b. In the Item field, click the LOV + button and select items.

2. Click **Select**. Items that meet your criteria are added to the Item Selection table.

### Complete the Price Change

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, click **Apply** to create price changes. One price change will be created for each item/location intersection.
2. Change the status of your price change as appropriate.
3. Click **Done** to save your changes and close the workspace.

## Create a Vendor Funded Price Change

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Price Changes > Create Price Change. The Create Price Change workspace opens.

The screenshot displays the 'Create Price Change' workspace. It features a 'Price Change List' table at the top and a 'Price Change Maintenance' form below it.

**Price Change List**

Price Change											View: Standard Column View
ID	Link Code	Item	Item Description	Item Level	Diff ID	Diff ID Description	Location	Location Description	Location Type	Primary Zone	
Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	

Below the table are buttons for 'Delete', 'New', 'Copy', 'Loc Exception', and 'Tran Exception'. There are also buttons for 'Status', 'Action: - Select -', 'Update', 'Conflict Check', 'Suggest Date', and 'Select All'.

**Price Change Maintenance**

Type: ☒ Regular ☐ Vendor Funded ☐ Link Code

\* Effective Date:

Change Type:

Change Amount:

Selling UOM:

Ignore Constraints: ☒

Price Guide:

\* Reason Code:

Multi Unit Pricing: ☐

Multi Units:

Multi Unit Retail:

Multi Unit UOM:

▼ Location Selection

Zone Group:

Buttons at the bottom: Cancel, Save + Repeat, Done.

Create Price Change workspace


1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Type field, select Vendor Funded.

Price Change Maintenance			
Type	<input type="radio"/> Regular <input checked="" type="radio"/> Vendor Funded <input type="radio"/> Link Code	Price Guide	<input type="text"/>
* Effective Date	<input type="text"/>	* Reason Code	<input type="text"/>
Change Type	Change By Amount	Multi Unit Pricing	<input type="checkbox"/>
Change Amount	<input type="text"/>	Multi Units	<input type="text"/>
Selling UOM	<input type="text"/>	Multi Unit Retail	<input type="text"/>
Partner Type	- Select -	Multi Unit UOM	<input type="text"/>
* Deal ID	<input type="text"/>	Partner	<input type="text"/>
* Funding Type	<input type="text"/>	* Deal Detail ID	<input type="text"/>
		* Funding Amount	<input type="text"/>
<b>Location Selection</b>			
<input type="button" value="Clear"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Select"/>			
Location Selection			
Level	ID	Description	Location Type
<b>Item Selection</b>			
<input type="button" value="Clear"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Select"/>			
Item Selection			
Level	ID	Diff ID	Description
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>			

### Price Change Maintenance pane

2. In the Effective Date field, enter the date the price change should go into effect, or click the calendar  button and select a date.




**Note:** The Effective Date you can set depends on the number of days set in the system option Price Change Processing Days. The earliest date price changes can be created is today's date plus the price change processing days. If you have emergency price change permission, Price Change Processing Days will be ignored.

3. In the Price Guide field, enter the ID of the price guide you want to apply to the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a price guide.

**Note:** The price guide only applies to the items in the same department as the price guide.

4. In the Reason Code field, enter the ID of the reason you are creating the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a reason code.

### Select the Vendor and Deal

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Partner Type drop-down, select the partner type.
  - Manufacturer
  - Distributor
  - Wholesaler
  - Supplier
2. In the Partner field, enter the ID of the partner with the deal, or click the LOV  button and select a partner.
3. In the Deal ID field, enter the ID of the deal, or click the LOV  button and select a deal.
4. In the Deal Detail ID field, enter the ID of the deal details, or click the LOV  button and select the deal details.


### Setup Price Change Type

1. In the Price Change Type field, select the type of price change that is occurring.

---

**Note:** If you selected locations with multiple currencies, you can only choose to create a price change by percent or to reset the POS price.

---

- **Change By Percent:** A price for an item changed by is a percentage added to or removed from the basis regular retail. The percent of change is determined by the percent entered in the Change Amount field.
  - **Change By Amount:** A price for an item is changed by an amount added or removed from the basis regular retail. The amount of change is determined by the amount entered in the Change Amount field.
  - **Fixed Price:** The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field.
  - **Reset POS Price:** The item will be recognized on a price change but no change to the retail will occur. When you select, the Change Amount field and Selling UOM field will be disabled.
2. In the Change Amount field, enter an amount.
  3. If appropriate, define the multi unit pricing for a price change:
    - a. Select the Multi Unit Pricing check box.
    - b. In the Multi Units field, enter the number of units that are part of the price change.
    - c. In the Multi Unit Retail field, enter the new price for the items.
    - d. In the Multi Unit UOM field, enter the ID of the unit of measure that applies to the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a unit of measure.

### Select Locations

1. In the location area of the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Location field, enter a location ID, or click the LOV  button and select locations.

---

**Note:** Only locations on the deal are selectable.

---

2. Click **Select**. Locations are added to the table in the Location Selection table.

### Enter Funding Information

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Funding Type drop-down, select Percent or Amount.


---

**Note:** If the selected locations have different currencies, only Percent is available.

---

2. In the Funding Amount field, enter an amount.

### Select Items

1. In the Item Selection area of the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Item field, enter an item ID, or click the LOV  button and select items.

---

**Note:** Only items on the deal are selectable.

---

2. Click **Select**. The items appear in the Item Selection table.

### Complete the Price Change

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, click **Apply** to add all your changes.
2. Change the status of your price change as appropriate.
3. Click **Done** to save your changes and close the workspace.

### Add Column Detail

To define the multi-unit pricing for a price change:

- Click **Add Column Detail** to request which rows to retrieve full column detail.

---

**Note:** The columns will show dashes (-) until Add Column Detail is selected. If column detail are null, the dashes will be removed and the field will remain blank.

---

## Create a Link Code Price Change

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Price Changes > Create Price Change. The Create Price Change workspace opens.

The screenshot displays the 'Create Price Change' workspace, which is divided into two main sections: 'Price Change List' and 'Price Change Maintenance'.

**Price Change List:** This section features a table with the following columns: Id, Link Code, Item, Item Description, Item Level, Diff Id, Diff Id Description, Location, Location Description, Location Type, and Primary Zone. Each column has a 'Filter by:' dropdown menu below it. The table is currently empty. Below the table, there are buttons for 'Status', 'Action' (set to '- Select -'), 'Update', 'Conflict Check', 'Suggest Date', 'Delete', 'New', 'Copy', 'Loc Exception', and 'Tran Exception'.

**Price Change Maintenance:** This section contains various input fields and checkboxes for configuring the price change. It includes:
 

- Type:** Radio buttons for 'Regular' (selected), 'Vendor Funded', and 'Link Code'.
- Price Guide:** A text input field.
- \* Reason Code:** A text input field.
- \* Effective Date:** A date picker.
- Change Type:** A dropdown menu set to 'Change By Amount'.
- Change Amount:** A text input field.
- Selling UOM:** A text input field with a unit of measure icon.
- Ignore Constraints:** A checked checkbox.
- Multi Unit Pricing:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Multi Units:** A text input field.
- Multi Unit Retail:** A text input field.
- Multi Unit UOM:** A text input field with a unit of measure icon.
- Location Selection:** A section with a 'Zone Group' text input field.

At the bottom of the workspace, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

Create Price Change workspace

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, select Link Code.

#### Price Change Maintenance pane

2. In the Effective Date field, enter the date the price change is should go into effect, or click the calendar button and select a date.

---

**Note:** The Effective Date you can set depends on the number of days set in the system option Price Change Processing Days. The earliest date price changes can be created is today's date plus the price change processing days. If you have emergency price change permission, Price Change Processing Days will be ignored.

---

3. In the Price Guide field, enter the ID of the price guide you want to apply to the price change, or click the LOV button and select a price guide.

---





**Note:** The price guide only applies to the items in the same department as the price guide and locations that share the same currency as the currency on the price guide.

---

4. In the Reason Code field, enter the ID of the reason you are creating the price change, or click the LOV button and select a reason code.




### Select Link Codes

1. In the Link Code area of the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Link Code field, enter the ID of the link code, or click the LOV  button and select a link code.
2. In the Currency field, enter the currency code, or click the LOV  button and select the currency.
3. In the Zone Group field, enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations you want to add to the price change, or click the LOV + button and select a zone group.
4. In the Zone field, enter the ID of the zone that contains the locations you want to add to the price change, or click the LOV + button and select a zone.

---

**Note:** The Zone field is limited by the currency entered in step 2.

---


5. In the Location field, enter the ID of the location that you want to add to the price change, or click the LOV + button and select a location.

---

**Note:** You can create price changes at the zone level. Locations are not required.

---

### Setup Price Change Type

1. In the Change Type field, select Fixed Price.
  - **Fixed Price:** The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field. Link code price changes can only be setup as fixed price.
2. In the Change Amount field, enter an amount.
3. If appropriate, define the multi unit pricing for a price change:
  - a. Select the Multi Unit Pricing check box.
  - b. In the Multi Units field, enter the number of units that are part of the price change.
  - c. In the Multi Unit Retail field, enter the new price for the items.
  - d. In the Multi Unit UOM field, enter the ID of the unit of measure that applies to the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a unit of measure.

### Complete the Price Change

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, click **Apply** to add all your changes.
2. Change the status of your price change as appropriate.
3. Click **Done** to save your changes and close the workspace.

## Create a Competitive Pricing Strategy

Pricing strategies allow you to define how prices are proposed when pricing worksheets are generated. You can define pricing strategies at the department, class, or subclass level to identify the items that are affected by the strategy. The lowest merchandise level you can define for a price strategy is determined by the aggregation levels defined for the department. An item/location can only be on one regular pricing strategy (clearance, competitive, or margin) and one maintain margin pricing strategy.

A competitive pricing strategy allows you to define your pricing strategy for items based on your primary competitor's prices

---

**Note:** All locations in a competitive pricing strategy must use the same currency.

---

You can also assign reference competitors to a competitive pricing strategy. This information allows you to compare the proposed prices to the prices available from other retailers. If the proposed prices vary from the target percentages defined for the reference competitors, you are informed so you can adjust the price in the pricing worksheet.


## Create a Competitive Price Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Create Price Strategy. The Create Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

### Create pricing strategy workspace

1. In the Type field, select Competitive.
2. Click **Next**. Additional strategy fields appear.




### Competitive strategy fields

3. Enter the ID of the merchandise level you want to apply the strategy to, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate merchandise level.

---

**Note:** You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above, if the definition of the department in the aggregation level dialog allows it.


---

4. Select the zones for the strategy:
  - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a zone group.
  - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a zone.
5. In the Price Guides field, enter the ID of the Price Guide field, or click the LOV  button and select a price guide.

---

**Note:** Only price guides associated with the selected departments can be selected.

---

6. In the Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar.
7. In the Suspend field, select the check box to indicate that reviews of the existing strategy are stopped.

---

**Note:** Clear the check box to indicate the review periods should begin with the next review period.

---

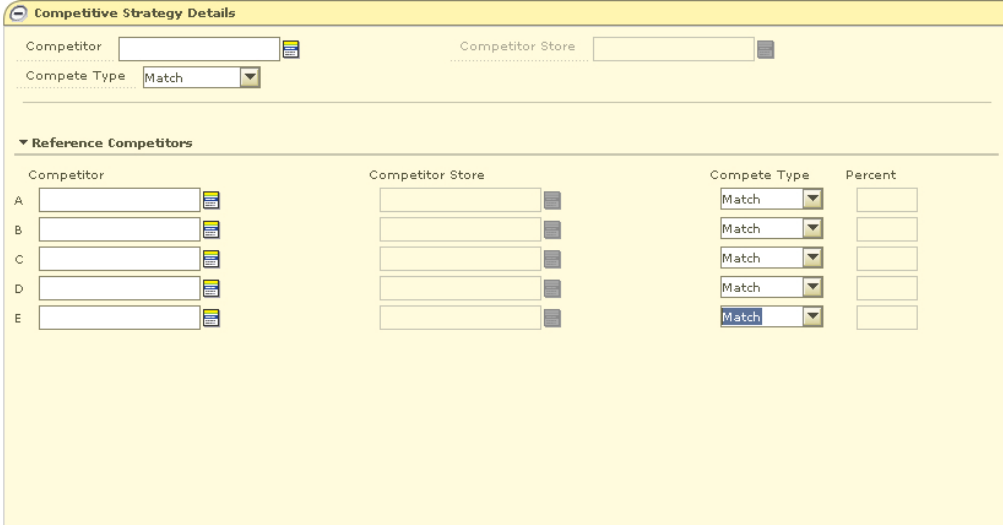
8. In the New Calendar field, enter the ID of the new calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar.













---

**Note:** you must select the Suspend check box before you can add a new calendar.

---


9. Click **Define Strategy Details**. The Competitive Strategy Details pane opens.



Competitive Strategy Details			
Competitor 		Competitor Store 	
Compete Type: Match			
Reference Competitors			
Competitor	Competitor Store	Compete Type	Percent
A 		Match	
B 		Match	
C 		Match	
D 		Match	
E 		Match	

Competitive strategy details

### Define Competitive Strategy Details

1. In the Competitor field, enter the ID of the primary competitor or click the LOV  button and select a competitor.
2. In the Competitor Store field, enter the ID of the store that proposed retails are being compared against.

---

**Note:** The currency at the competitor store must be the same as the zones previously selected.

---

3. In the Compete Type, select how the price strategy determines the prices:
  - **Match:** Prices are proposed to be the same as the primary competitor's prices.
  - **Price Above:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage above the primary competitor's prices.
  - **Price Below:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage below the primary competitor's prices.
  - **Price by Code:** Prices are proposed by the market basket code for the merchandise hierarchy/zone.

### Define Match Strategy Details

1. Define reference competitors as necessary.
2. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Define Price Above or Price Below Strategy Details

1. In the Compete Percent field, enter the percent above or below the primary competitor's price that the new price is set at.
2. Setup the acceptable range:

---

**Note:** Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a retail price can vary from a primary competitor before a price change is proposed.

---

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
  - b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
3. Define reference competitors as necessary.
  4. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Define Price by Code Strategy Details



1. In the Code field, select the competitive market basket code you want to use to set the price.
2. In the Compete Type, select how the price strategy determines the prices:
  - **Match:** Prices are proposed to be the same as the primary competitor's prices.
  - **Price Above:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage above the primary competitor's prices.
  - **Price Below:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage below the primary competitor's prices.

3. In the Compete Percent field, enter the percent above or below the primary competitor's price that the new price is set at.
4. Setup the acceptable range:

**Note:** Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a retail price can vary from a primary competitor before a price change is proposed.

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
  - b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
5. Define reference competitors as necessary.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Define Reference Competitors

1. In the Reference Competitors section, enter the ID of the competitor in the Competitor field, or click the LOV  button and select a competitor.
2. In the Competitor Store field, enter the ID of the store, or click the LOV  button and select a store.
3. In the Compete Type, select how to compare prices to the reference competitors:
  - **Match:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price matches the referenced competitors price.
  - **Price Above:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price is at least the specified percent above the referenced competitor's price.
  - **Price Below:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price is at least the specified percent below the referenced competitor's price.
4. If you selected Price Above or Price Below, enter the percent above or below the competitor's price that the new price is compared.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Create a Regular Price Change

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Price Changes > Create Price Change. The Create Price Change workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Price Change' workspace. The top section, 'Price Change List', contains a table with columns: Id, Link Code, Item, Item Description, Item Level, Diff Id, Diff Id Description, Location, Location Description, Location Type, and Primary Zone. Each column has a 'Filter by:' dropdown. Below the table are buttons for 'Status', 'Action' (set to '- Select -'), 'Update', 'Conflict Check', 'Suggest Date', 'Delete', 'New', 'Copy', 'Loc Exception', and 'Tran Exception'. The bottom section, 'Price Change Maintenance', contains form fields for 'Type' (with radio buttons for Regular, Vendor Funded, and Link Code), 'Price Guide', '\* Reason Code', '\* Effective Date' (with a calendar icon), 'Change Type' (set to 'Change By Amount'), 'Change Amount', 'Selling UOM', 'Ignore Constraints' (checked), 'Multi Unit Pricing', 'Multi Units', 'Multi Unit Retail', 'Multi Unit UOM', and 'Location Selection' (with a 'Zone Group' dropdown). At the bottom right are 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done' buttons.

Create Price Change workspace

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Type field, select Regular.

**Price Change Maintenance**

Type: ☒ Regular ☐ Vendor Funded ☐ Link Code

Price Guide:

\* Reason Code:

\* Effective Date:

Change Type:

Change Amount:

Selling UOM:

Ignore Constraints: ☒

Multi Unit Pricing: ☐

Multi Units:

Multi Unit Retail:

Multi Unit UOM:

**Location Selection**

Zone Group:

Zone:

Location:

Level	Id	Description	Location Type

**Item Selection**

Department:

Class:

Subclass:

Item Type:

Item Level:

Diff Type:

Item:

#### Price Change Maintenance pane

2. In the Effective Date field, enter the date the price change should go into effect, or click the calendar button and select a date.

**Note:** The Effective Date you can set depends on the number of days set in the system option Price Change Processing Days. The earliest date price changes can be created is today's date plus the price change processing days. If you have emergency price change permission, Price Change Processing Days will be ignored.

3. In the Price Guide field, enter the ID of the price guide you want to apply to the price change, or click the LOV button and select a price guide.

**Note:** The price guide only applies to the items in the same department as the price guide and locations that share the same currency as the currency on the price guide.

4. In the Reason Code field, enter the ID of the reason you are creating the price change, or click the LOV button and select a reason code.


## Setup Price Change Type

1. In the Price Change Type field, select the type of price change that is occurring.




---

**Note:** If you selected locations with multiple currencies, you can only choose to create a price change by percent or to reset the POS price.

---

- **Change By Percent:** A price for an item is changed by a percentage added to or removed from the basis regular retail. The percent of change is determined by the percent entered in the Change Amount field.
  - **Change By Amount:** A price for an item is changed by an amount added or removed from the basis regular retail. The amount of change is determined by the amount entered in the Change Amount field.
  - **Fixed Price:** The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field.
  - **Reset POS Price:** The item will be recognized on a price change but no change to the retail will occur. When you select Reset POS Price, the Change Amount field and Selling UOM field will be disabled.
2. In the Change Amount field, enter an amount.
  3. If appropriate, define the multi-unit pricing for a price change:
    - a. Select the Multi Unit Pricing check box.
    - b. In the Multi Units field, enter the number of units that are part of the price change.
    - c. In the Multi Unit Retail field, enter the new price for the items.
    - d. In the Multi Unit UOM field, enter the ID of the unit of measure that applies to the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a unit of measure.

## Select Locations

1. In the Location Selection area, select how you want to add locations to the price change.
  - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a zone group.
  - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the price change, or click the LOV + button and select a zone.
  - **Location:** Enter the ID of the location that you want to add to the price change, or click the LOV + button and select a location.

---

**Note:** You can create price changes at the zone or location level.

---

2. Click **Select**. The zones and/or locations that meet your criteria are added to the table in the Location Selection table.



## Select Items

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Item Selection area, select items on the price change using the available fields.

The screenshot shows the 'Item Selection' section of a software interface. It contains several input fields: 'Department', 'Class', 'Subclass', 'Item Type' (a dropdown menu currently showing 'Item'), 'Item Level' (a dropdown menu), 'Diff Type' (a dropdown menu showing 'Select -'), 'Item', and 'Diff'. Each of these fields has a small icon with a plus sign next to it, indicating a 'Look Up View' (LOV) button. To the right of these fields are three buttons: 'Clear', 'Delete', and 'Select'. Below the form is a table with the title 'Item Selection' and a toolbar with a search icon. The table has four columns: 'Level', 'ID', 'Diff ID', and 'Description'. The table body is currently empty.

### Item Selection area of Price Maintenance pane

**Note:** All fields with LOV + buttons allow multiple selections.

- To select items from all available items, enter an ID in the Item field, or click the LOV + button and select item.

Or

- a. Enter information in the enabled fields to limit the items available in the Item field.
  - In the Department field, enter a department number, or click the LOV + button and select a department.
  - In the Class field, enter a class number, or click the LOV + button and select a class.
  - In the Subclass field, enter a subclass number, or click the LOV + button and select a subclass.
  - In the Item Type drop-down, select Item or Item List.

**Note:** If you select Item List from the Item Type drop-down, only item lists will be selectable from the Item field. If you select Item, only single items that conform to the other criteria specified will be selectable.

- In the Item Level drop-down, select Parent Item, Parent Item/Diff, or Transaction Level Item.

**Note:** The Diff Type and Diff fields are only enabled if Parent Item/Diff is selected.

- In the Diff Type drop-down, select a diff type.
- In the Diff drop-down, select a diff.

- b. In the Item field, click the LOV + button and select items.

2. Click **Select**. Items that meet your criteria are added to the Item Selection table.

## Complete the Price Change

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, click **Apply** to create price changes. One price change will be created for each item/location intersection.
2. Change the status of your price change as appropriate.
3. Click **Done** to save your changes and close the workspace.

## Create a Vendor Funded Price Change

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Price Changes > Create Price Change. The Create Price Change workspace opens.

The screenshot displays the 'Create Price Change' workspace. It features two main panes: 'Price Change List' and 'Price Change Maintenance'.

**Price Change List:** This pane contains a table with columns: Id, Link Code, Item, Item Description, Item Level, Diff Id, Diff Id Description, Location, Location Description, Location Type, and Primary Zone. Each column has a 'Filter by:' dropdown menu. Below the table is a 'Select All' button. At the bottom of the pane are buttons for 'Delete', 'New', 'Copy', 'Loc Exception', and 'Tran Exception'.

**Price Change Maintenance:** This pane contains various input fields and checkboxes. It includes:
 

- Type:** Radio buttons for 'Regular' (selected), 'Vendor Funded', and 'Link Code'.
- Price Guide:** A text field with a calendar icon.
- \* Reason Code:** A text field with a calendar icon.
- \* Effective Date:** A text field with a calendar icon.
- Change Type:** A dropdown menu set to 'Change By Amount'.
- Change Amount:** A text field.
- Selling UOM:** A text field with a dropdown arrow.
- Ignore Constraints:** A checked checkbox.
- Multi Unit Pricing:** A checkbox.
- Multi Units:** A text field.
- Multi Unit Retail:** A text field.
- Multi Unit UOM:** A text field with a dropdown arrow.
- Location Selection:** A section with a 'Zone Group' text field and a dropdown arrow.

 At the bottom of the workspace are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

Create Price Change workspace

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Type field, select Vendor Funded.

**Price Change Maintenance**

Type: ☐ Regular ☒ Vendor Funded ☐ Link Code

Price Guide:

\* Reason Code:

\* Effective Date:

Change Type:

Change Amount:

Selling UOM:

Partner Type:

\* Deal ID:

\* Funding Type:

Multi Unit Pricing: ☐

Multi Units:

Multi Unit Retail:

Multi Unit UOM:

Partner:

\* Deal Detail ID:

\* Funding Amount:

**Location Selection**

Level	ID	Description	Location Type

**Item Selection**

Level	ID	Diff ID	Description

Buttons: Clear, Delete, Select, Apply

#### Price Change Maintenance pane

2. In the Effective Date field, enter the date the price change should go into effect, or click the calendar button and select a date.




**Note:** The Effective Date you can set depends on the number of days set in the system option Price Change Processing Days. The earliest date price changes can be created is today's date plus the price change processing days. If you have emergency price change permission, Price Change Processing Days will be ignored.

3. In the Price Guide field, enter the ID of the price guide you want to apply to the price change, or click the LOV button and select a price guide.

**Note:** The price guide only applies to the items in the same department as the price guide.

4. In the Reason Code field, enter the ID of the reason you are creating the price change, or click the LOV button and select a reason code.


## Select the Vendor and Deal

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Partner Type drop-down, select the partner type.
  - Manufacturer
  - Distributor
  - Wholesaler
  - Supplier
2. In the Partner field, enter the ID of the partner with the deal, or click the LOV  button and select a partner.
3. In the Deal ID field, enter the ID of the deal, or click the LOV  button and select a deal.
4. In the Deal Detail ID field, enter the ID of the deal details, or click the LOV  button and select the deal details.

## Setup Price Change Type

1. In the Price Change Type field, select the type of price change that is occurring.

**Note:** If you selected locations with multiple currencies, you can only choose to create a price change by percent or to reset the POS price.

  - **Change By Percent:** A price for an item changed by is a percentage added to or removed from the basis regular retail. The percent of change is determined by the percent entered in the Change Amount field.
  - **Change By Amount:** A price for an item is changed by an amount added or removed from the basis regular retail. The amount of change is determined by the amount entered in the Change Amount field.
  - **Fixed Price:** The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field.
  - **Reset POS Price:** The item will be recognized on a price change but no change to the retail will occur. When you select, the Change Amount field and Selling UOM field will be disabled.
2. In the Change Amount field, enter an amount.
3. If appropriate, define the multi unit pricing for a price change:
  - a. Select the Multi Unit Pricing check box.
  - b. In the Multi Units field, enter the number of units that are part of the price change.
  - c. In the Multi Unit Retail field, enter the new price for the items.
  - d. In the Multi Unit UOM field, enter the ID of the unit of measure that applies to the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a unit of measure.

## Select Locations

1. In the location area of the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Location field, enter a location ID, or click the LOV  button and select locations.

---

**Note:** Only locations on the deal are selectable.

---

2. Click **Select**. Locations are added to the table in the Location Selection table.

## Enter Funding Information

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Funding Type drop-down, select Percent or Amount.


---

**Note:** If the selected locations have different currencies, only Percent is available.

---

2. In the Funding Amount field, enter an amount.

## Select Items

1. In the Item Selection area of the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Item field, enter an item ID, or click the LOV  button and select items.

---

**Note:** Only items on the deal are selectable.

---

2. Click **Select**. The items appear in the Item Selection table.

## Complete the Price Change

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, click **Apply** to add all your changes.
2. Change the status of your price change as appropriate.
3. Click **Done** to save your changes and close the workspace.

## Create a Link Code Price Change

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Price Changes > Create Price Change. The Create Price Change workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Price Change' workspace. The top section, 'Price Change List', features a table with columns: Id, Link Code, Item, Item Description, Item Level, Diff Id, Diff Id Description, Location, Location Description, Location Type, and Primary Zone. Each column has a 'Filter by:' dropdown. Below the table are buttons for 'Status', 'Action' (set to '- Select -'), 'Update', 'Conflict Check', 'Suggest Date', 'Delete', 'New', 'Copy', 'Loc Exception', and 'Tran Exception'. The bottom section, 'Price Change Maintenance', contains form fields for 'Type' (with radio buttons for Regular, Vendor Funded, and Link Code), 'Price Guide', 'Reason Code', 'Effective Date', 'Change Type' (set to 'Change By Amount'), 'Change Amount', 'Selling UOM', 'Ignore Constraints' (checked), 'Multi Unit Pricing', 'Multi Units', 'Multi Unit Retail', 'Multi Unit UOM', and 'Location Selection' (with a 'Zone Group' dropdown). At the bottom right are 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done' buttons.

Create Price Change workspace

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, select Link Code.

**Price Change Maintenance**

Type: ☐ Regular ☐ Vendor Funded ☒ Link Code

\* Effective Date:

Change Type:

Change Amount:

Selling UOM:

Price Guide:

\* Reason Code:

Multi Unit Pricing: ☐

Multi Units:

Multi Unit Retail:

Multi Unit UOM:

▼ Link Code

\* Link Code:

\* Currency:  USD US Dollar

Zone Group:

Zone:  +

Location:  +

Apply

#### Price Change Maintenance pane

2. In the Effective Date field, enter the date the price change is should go into effect, or click the calendar button and select a date.

---

**Note:** The Effective Date you can set depends on the number of days set in the system option Price Change Processing Days. The earliest date price changes can be created is today's date plus the price change processing days. If you have emergency price change permission, Price Change Processing Days will be ignored.

---

3. In the Price Guide field, enter the ID of the price guide you want to apply to the price change, or click the LOV button and select a price guide.





---

**Note:** The price guide only applies to the items in the same department as the price guide and locations that share the same currency as the currency on the price guide.

---

4. In the Reason Code field, enter the ID of the reason you are creating the price change, or click the LOV button and select a reason code.


## Select Link Codes

1. In the Link Code area of the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Link Code field, enter the ID of the link code, or click the LOV  button and select a link code.
2. In the Currency field, enter the currency code, or click the LOV  button and select the currency.
3. In the Zone Group field, enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations you want to add to the price change, or click the LOV + button and select a zone group.
4. In the Zone field, enter the ID of the zone that contains the locations you want to add to the price change, or click the LOV + button and select a zone.

---

**Note:** The Zone field is limited by the currency entered in step 2.

---


5. In the Location field, enter the ID of the location that you want to add to the price change, or click the LOV + button and select a location.

---

**Note:** You can create price changes at the zone level. Locations are not required.

---

## Setup Price Change Type

1. In the Change Type field, select Fixed Price.
  - **Fixed Price:** The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field. Link code price changes can only be setup as fixed price.
2. In the Change Amount field, enter an amount.
3. If appropriate, define the multi unit pricing for a price change:
  - a. Select the Multi Unit Pricing check box.
  - b. In the Multi Units field, enter the number of units that are part of the price change.
  - c. In the Multi Unit Retail field, enter the new price for the items.
  - d. In the Multi Unit UOM field, enter the ID of the unit of measure that applies to the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a unit of measure.

## Complete the Price Change

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, click **Apply** to add all your changes.
2. Change the status of your price change as appropriate.
3. Click **Done** to save your changes and close the workspace.



## Change the Status of a Price Change

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Price Changes > Maintain Price Change. The Maintain Price Changes workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Price Changes' workspace with a 'Price Change Search' form. The form is divided into two main sections: search criteria on the left and additional filters on the right. The search criteria include fields for Type (Regular), Status (- Select -), Approved By, Created By, Reason Code, Deal ID, Department, Class, Subclass, Item Type (Item), Item Level (Transaction Level Item), Diff Type (- Select -), Item, and Diff. The additional filters include Price Change ID, Effective Date, Approved Date, Create Date, Price Guide, Deal Detail ID, Zone Group, Zone, Location, Market Basket Code, and Link Code. There are also checkboxes for 'Search On This Level Only' and 'Search On This Level Only'. At the bottom right, there are 'Clear', 'Search', and 'Cancel' buttons.

### Maintain Price Changes workspace

1. Search for and retrieve the price change you want to maintain. Your results are displayed in the Price Change List pane.

The screenshot shows the 'Price Change List' pane with a table of price changes. The table has columns for Id, Link Code, Item, Item Description, Item Level, Diff Id, Diff Id Description, Location, Location Description, Location Type, and Primary Zone. The table contains five rows of data. Below the table, there is a 'View' dropdown set to 'Standard Column View'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Select All', 'Status' (Approved), 'Action' (- Select -), 'Update', 'Conflict Check', 'Suggest Date', 'Delete', 'New', 'Copy', 'Loc Exception', and 'Tran Exception'.

Id	Link Code	Item	Item Description	Item Level	Diff Id	Diff Id Description	Location	Location Description	Location Type	Primary Zone
962		88889	PL Comp ite...	Transaction ...			1000000020	Orlando	Store	
941		100151009	RPM QA **...	Transaction ...			3	AUD locatio...	Zone	X
921		100151009	RPM QA **...	Transaction ...			3	AUD locatio...	Zone	X
902		100118006	Misty Test I...	Transaction ...			1000000027	Sydney	Store	
901		100118006	Misty Test I...	Transaction ...			1000000025	Las Vegas	Store	

### Price Change List pane

**Note:** If you are in the Create Price Change workspace your price changes are displayed in the Price Change List container when you click **Apply**. You do not need to open the Maintain Price Change workspace.

2. Select the price change for which you want to change the status.
  - In the table, select a row.
  - Click **Select All**. All records in the Price Change List pane are selected.
3. In the Action field, select the status to which you want to move the price change.
4. Click **Update**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
5. Click **Yes**. If the system option, background conflict check, is off and conflicts exist, the Conflict Review List window is displayed.

ID	Promotion Component	Item	Location	Change Type	Change Amount	Effective Date
3428		100098025	1000000013	Change By Percent	15%	12-20-2004

An approved price change for this item/location/date already exists.

Price Change Type	ID	Promotion Comp	Date	Unit Retail on E	Selling UOM	Multi Units	Multi-Unit Retail	Multi-Unit Selling
Price Change	3221		12-04-2004	\$26.84	EACH			
Price Change	3075		12-20-2004	\$33.55	EACH			
Price Change	3243		12-01-2005	\$35.22	EACH			

**Conflict review list window**

**Note:** See View conflict check results for more information on background conflict checking. When background conflict check is on, a binocular icon appears in the conflict column when conflict checking is complete. Click the icon to open the Conflict Review List workspace.

- a. The current price change is displayed in the upper half of the window. Price changes promotions, and/or clearances for the same item/location are displayed in the lower half of the window.
  - b. Click **Close** to close the Conflict Review List. The Maintain a price change procedure contains additional information on how to adjust a price change.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

## Maintain a Price Change

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Price Changes > Maintain Price Change. The Maintain Price Changes workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Price Changes' workspace with a 'Price Change Search' form. The form is divided into two main sections: search criteria on the left and search filters on the right. The search criteria section includes fields for Type (Regular), Status (- Select -), Approved By, Created By, Reason Code, Deal ID, Department, Class, Subclass, Item Type (Item), Item Level (Transaction Level Item), Diff Type (- Select -), Item, and Diff. The search filters section includes fields for Price Change ID, Effective Date, Approved Date, Create Date, Price Guide, Deal Detail ID, Zone Group, Zone, Location, Market Basket Code, and Link Code. There are also checkboxes for 'Search On This Level Only' and 'Search On This Level Only'. At the bottom right, there are 'Clear', 'Search', and 'Cancel' buttons.

### Maintain Price Changes workspace

1. Search for and retrieve the price change you want to maintain. Your results appear in the Price Change List pane.

The screenshot shows the 'Price Change List' pane with a table of price changes. The table has columns for Id, Link Code, Item, Item Description, Item Level, Diff Id, Diff Id Description, Location, Location Description, Location Type, and Primary Zone. The table contains five rows of data. Below the table, there is a 'Go to page' field showing '1 of 17'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Select All', 'Update', 'Conflict Check', 'Suggest Date', 'Delete', 'New', 'Copy', 'Loc Exception', and 'Tran Exception'.

Id	Link Code	Item	Item Description	Item Level	Diff Id	Diff Id Description	Location	Location Description	Location Type	Primary Zone
962		88889	PL Comp ite...	Transaction ...			1000000020	Orlando	Store	
941		100151009	RPM QA **...	Transaction ...			3	AUD locatio...	Zone	X
921		100151009	RPM QA **...	Transaction ...			3	AUD locatio...	Zone	X
902		100118006	Misty Test I...	Transaction ...			1000000027	Sydney	Store	
901		100118006	Misty Test I...	Transaction ...			1000000025	Las Vegas	Store	

### Price Change List pane

- From the list of results, select the price change you want to maintain. The price change details appear in the Price Change Maintenance pane.

**Price Change Maintenance**

Type: ☒ Regular ☐ Vendor Funded ☐ Link Code

\* Effective Date: 03/02/2005

Change Type: Change By Amount

Change Amount: 200.00

Selling UOM:

Price Guide:

\* Reason Code: Code 2

Multi Unit Pricing: ☐

Multi Units:

Multi Unit Retail:

Multi Unit UOM:

Location Selection

Clear Delete Select

Level	ID	Description	Location Type
Store	1000000000	Fargo	Store

Item Selection

Clear Delete Select

Level	ID	Diff ID	Description
Parent Item	100163000		CN-1

Apply

#### Price Change Maintenance pane

- If necessary, change the status of the price change to Worksheet.
- Edit the enabled fields as necessary.

**Note:** You cannot change the items and locations on a price change.

- Click **Apply** to add all any changes.
- Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

## Copy a Price Change

1. From the list of results, select the price change you want to copy.
2. Click **Copy**. The price change details appear in the Price Change Maintenance pane.

**Price Change Maintenance**

Type: ☒ Regular ☐ Vendor Funded ☐ Link Code

Price Guide:

\* Reason Code:   All Code

\* Effective Date:

Change Type:

Change Amount:

Selling UOM:

Multi Unit Pricing: ☐

Multi Units:

Multi Unit Retail:

Multi Unit UOM:

► Location Selection

Level	ID	Description	Location Type
Store	1000000000	Fargo	Store

► Item Selection

Level	ID	Diff ID	Description
Parent Item	100163000		CN-1

### Price Change Maintenance pane

3. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
4. Click **Apply** to add all any changes.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

---

**Note:** Effective dates, exceptions, and status are not copied when copying a price change.

---

## Delete a Price Change

1. From the list of results, select the price change you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
3. Click **Yes**. The price change is deleted.
4. Click **Done** to close the window.

---

**Note:** Only price changes with a status of Worksheet can be deleted.

---

## Check for Conflicts

1. From the list of results, select the price change you want to check.
2. Click **Conflict Check**. If the system option, background conflict check, is on and conflicts exist, the Conflict Review List window is displayed.

ID	Promotion Component	Item	Location	Change Type	Change Amount	Effective Date
3428		100098025	1000000013	Change By Percent	15%	12-20-2004

An approved price change for this item/location. Data already exists.

Price Change Type	ID	Promotion Component	Date	Unit Retail on E	Selling UOM	Multi Units	Multi-Unit Retail	Multi-Unit Selling
Price Change	3221		12-04-2004	\$26.84	EACH			
Price Change	3075		12-20-2004	\$33.55	EACH			
Price Change	3243		12-01-2005	\$35.22	EACH			

Close

### Conflict review list window

- If no conflicts exist, click **OK**.
- If conflicts exist, you must adjust the details of your price change before you can move the price change to the next status.

**Note:** See View conflict check results for more information on background conflict checking.

3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

## Suggest a Date

1. From the list of results, select the price change you want to suggest a date for.
2. Click **Suggest Date**. The system runs a check of promotion constraints, then calculates an appropriate date and places it in the effective date field.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.


## Create a Location Exception


**Note:** Location exceptions can only be created for Zone Level price changes


1. From the list of results, select the price change.
2. Click **Location Exceptions**. The locations selection area of the Price Change Maintenance pane is enabled.


**Price Change Maintenance**

Type: ☒ Regular ☐ Vendor Funded ☐ Link Code


Price Guide:  

\* Reason Code:  

\* Effective Date:  

Change Type:  


Change Amount:

Selling UOM:  

Multi Unit Pricing: ☐

Multi Units:

Multi Unit Retail:

Multi Unit UOM:  


► Location Selection

Level	ID	Description	Location Type
Store	1000000000	Fargo	Store

► Item Selection

Level	ID	Diff ID	Description
Parent Item	100163000		CN-1

### Price Change Maintenance pane

3. In the Location field, enter the ID of the location where items are different than the zone on the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a location in the zone.
4. In the enable price change fields, enter information about the price change for the item/location.
5. Click **Apply** to add any changes.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.


## Create Item Exceptions at the Transaction Level


**Note:** Item exceptions at the transaction level can occur only when the price change was created at the item parent or item parent/diff level.


1. From the list of results, select the price change.
2. Click **Tran Exceptions**. The item selection area of the Price Change Maintenance pane is enabled.

**Price Change Maintenance**

Type: ☒ Regular ☐ Vendor Funded ☐ Link Code


Price Guide:  

\* Reason Code:  Code 2   All Code

\* Effective Date:  03/02/2005 

Change Type:  Change By Amount


Change Amount:  200.00

Selling UOM:  

Multi Unit Pricing: ☐

Multi Units:

Multi Unit Retail:

Multi Unit UOM:  


Location Selection

Level	ID	Description	Location Type
Store	1000000000	Fargo	Store

Item Selection

Level	ID	Diff ID	Description
Parent Item	100163000		CN-1

### Price Change Maintenance pane

3. In the Item field, enter the ID of the item for which items are different than the parent item on the price change, or click the LOV  button and select an item.
4. In the enable price change fields, enter information about the price change for the item.
5. Click **Apply** to add any changes.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.



## Clearances

### Clearance

A clearance is designed to move out of date and slow selling merchandise out of a store. A clearance is considered a permanent price change, and inventory is consequently revalued. Once the reset date for a clearance has passed, the item's price and inventory value is returned to the regular price. The following clearances can be created.

- **Regular:** The clearance is occurring at the retailer's initiative.
- **Vendor Funded:** The supplier is subsidizing a portion of the clearance.

When a clearance is added to RPM, it must go through a series of checks before it can be applied to an item/location. Depending on your user role, you may not be able to move the clearance to the next status. A clearance may be in any of the following statuses:

Status	Definition
Worksheet	The clearance has been started, but not reviewed or sent out.
Submitted	The clearance has been completed and is pending review. Conflict checking has occurred for the price change.
Approved	The clearance has been reviewed and accepted. The clearance is communicated to the locations for which the clearance is effective.
Executed	The clearance prices established are effective for the item/location.
Rejected	The clearance has been reviewed and declined.

After you create a clearance, you can maintain different aspects of the clearance. You can create exceptions to the items and locations that exist on the clearance, you can change the specifics of the clearance and you can copy an existing clearance.

The procedures below allow you to navigate and search for clearances through the Maintain Clearances task on the Task Pad; however, you can accomplish these same tasks after you create a clearance and the clearance opens in the Clearance List pane in the Create Clearance workspace.

## Search for a Clearance

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Clearances > Maintain Clearances. The Maintain Clearances workspace opens.

### Maintain Clearances workspace

1. Expand the Clearance Search pane.

### Clearance Search pane

2. Enter one or more of the following criteria for your search:
  - a. Department
  - b. Item
  - c. Clearance ID
3. Enter other known criteria to restrict the search to the clearances you want to maintain.

Field	Criteria
Type	Select Regular, Vendor Funded, Link Code, or All Clearance types.
Status	Select Approved, Executed, Rejected, Submitted, or Worksheet status clearances.
Approved By	Enter a username to search for clearances approved by a specific user.

Field	Criteria
Created By	Enter a username to search for clearances created by a specific user.
Reason Code	Select reason codes
Deal ID	Select deal IDs to search for clearances related to specific deals. First select Vendor Funded from the Type field.
Deal Detail ID	Select deal detail IDs to search for clearances related to specific deal details. First select Vendor Funded from the Type field, then select a deal from the Deal ID field.
Clearance ID	Select Clearance IDs to search for specific clearances.
Effective Date	Select an effective date to search for clearances with a specific effective date.
Approved Date	Select an approved date to search for clearances with a specific approved date.
Create Date	Select a create date to search for clearances with a specific create date.
Price Guide	Select price guides to search for clearances with specific price guides.
Merchandise Level	<p>Select criteria in the following fields to search for clearances in a specific merchandise level:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Department</li> <li>• Class</li> <li>• Subclass</li> <li>• Item Type</li> <li>• Item Level</li> <li>• Diff Type</li> <li>• Item</li> <li>• Diff</li> </ul>
Zone/Location	Select Zone Groups, Zones, and Locations to search for clearances from specific zones or locations.
Market Basket Code	Select a Market Basket Code to search for clearances with a specific Market Basket Code.

**Note:** Select the Search on this Level Only checkbox to restrict the search to the selected level.

4. Click **Search**. Your results appear in the Clearance List pane.

**Clearance Search**

\* Department: [Text Field] [Icon] + [Text Field]  
 Class: [Text Field] [Icon] + [Text Field]  
 Subclass: [Text Field] [Icon] + [Text Field]  
 Item Type: [Dropdown: Item]  
 Item Level: [Dropdown: Parent Item] ☐ Search On This Level Only  
 Diff Type: [Dropdown: - Select -]  
 \* Item: [Text Field] [Icon] + [Text Field]  
 Diff: [Text Field] [Icon] + [Text Field]

**▼ Location**

Zone Group: [Text Field] [Icon] + [Text Field]  
 Zone: [Text Field] [Icon] + [Text Field]  
 Location: [Text Field] [Icon] + [Text Field]  
☐ Search On This Level Only

**▼ Advanced Search**

Approved By: [Text Field] Approved Date: [Text Field] [Icon] To [Text Field] [Icon]  
 Reason Code: [Text Field] [Icon] + [Text Field] Reset Date: [Text Field] [Icon] To [Text Field] [Icon]  
 Deal Id: [Text Field] [Icon] + [Text Field] Price Guide: [Text Field] [Icon] + [Text Field]  
 Deal Detail Id: [Text Field] [Icon] + [Text Field] Market Basket Code: [Text Field] [Icon] + [Text Field]

[Clear] [Search]

**Clearance List pane**

## Create a Clearance Pricing Strategy

Pricing strategies allow you to define how prices are proposed when pricing worksheets are generated. You can define pricing strategies at the department, class, or subclass level to identify the items that are affected by the strategy. The lowest merchandise level you can define for a price strategy is determined by the aggregation levels defined for the department. An item/location can only be on one regular pricing strategy (clearance, competitive, or margin) and one maintain margin pricing strategy.

A clearance pricing strategy allows you to define the method used to markdown items.


## Create a Clearance Pricing Strategy

**Navigate:** From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Create Price Strategy. The Create Pricing Strategy workspace opens.

### Create pricing strategy workspace

1. In the Type field, select Clearance.
2. Click **Next**. Additional strategy fields appear.




### Clearance strategy fields

3. Enter the ID of the merchandise level you want to apply the strategy to, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate merchandise level.

---

**Note:** You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above, if the definition of the department in the aggregation level dialog allows it.


---

4. Select the zones for the strategy:
  - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a zone group.
  - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a zone.
5. In the Price Guides field, enter the ID of the Price Guide field, or click the LOV  button and select a price guide.

---

**Note:** Only price guides associated with the selected departments can be selected.


---

6. In the Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar.
7. In the Suspend field, select the check box to indicate that reviews of the existing strategy are stopped.

---

**Note:** Clear the check box to indicate the review periods should begin with the next review period.

---

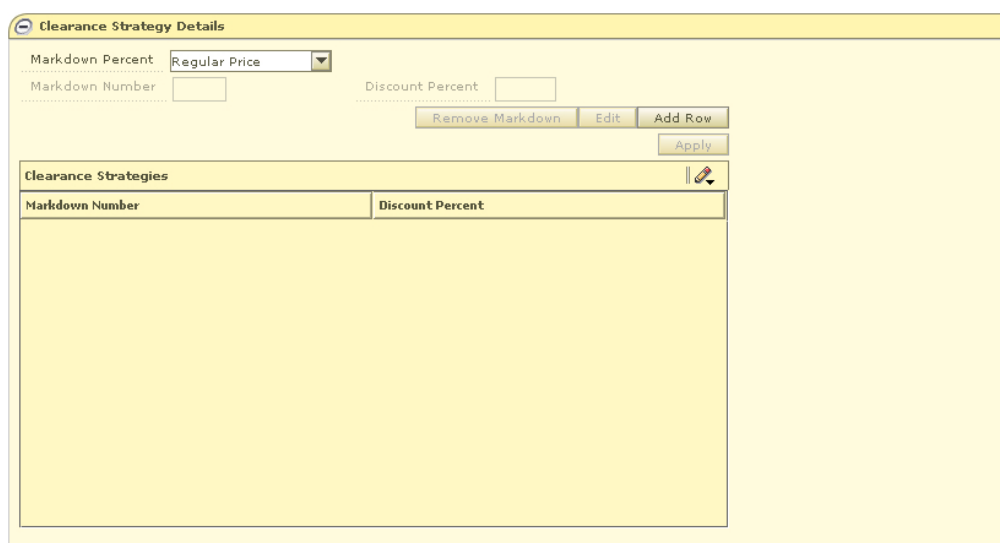
8. In the New Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV  button and select a calendar.

---

**Note:** You must select the Suspend check box before you can add a new calendar.

---

9. Click **Define Strategy Details**. The Clearance Strategy Details pane opens.



#### Clearance strategy details

##### Define Clearance Strategy Details

1. In the Markdown Percent field, select the price from which the clearance price is calculated.
2. Click **Add Row**.
3. In the Discount Percent field, enter the percent of the markdown.
4. Click **Apply**.

---

**Note:** If the price from which the clearance price is calculated is Regular Retail, the Discount Percent fields must increase with each markdown added.

---

## Create a Regular Clearance

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Clearances > Create Clearance. The Create Clearance workspace opens.

The screenshot displays the 'Create Clearance' workspace. At the top, there's a 'Clearance List' section with a table header and filter buttons. Below this is a 'Clearance Maintenance' section with various input fields for configuring a clearance.

**Clearance List**

Id	Item	Item Description	Item Level	Diff Id	Diff Id Description	Location	Location Description	Location Type	Primary Zone	Exception In
Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:	Filter by:

Below the table are buttons for 'Delete', 'New', 'Copy', 'Loc Exception', and 'Tran Exception'. There are also 'Status' and 'Action' dropdowns, an 'Update' button, and a 'Conflict Check' button.

**Clearance Maintenance**

Type: ☒ Regular ☐ Vendor Funded

\* Effective Date:

Change Type:  Amount Off

Change Amount:

Price Guide:

\* Reason Code:

Out Of Stock Date:

Reset Date:

Earliest Reset Date:

Latest Reset Date:

Apply Subclass Defaults: ☐

**Location Selection**

Zone Group:

**Create Clearance workspace**

1. In the Clearance Maintenance pane, in the Type field, select Regular.

**Clearance Maintenance**

Type: ☒ Regular ☐ Vendor Funded

\* Effective Date:

Change Type:

Change Amount:

Price Guide:

\* Reason Code:

Out Of Stock Date:

Reset Date:

Earliest Reset Date:

Latest Reset Date:

Apply Subclass Defaults: ☐

**Location Selection**

Zone Group:

Zone:  +

Location:  +

Level	Id	Description	Location Type

**Item Selection**

Department:  +

Class:  +

Subclass:  +

Item Type:

Item Level:

Diff Type:

Item:  +

#### Clearance Maintenance pane

2. In the Effective Date field, enter the date the clearance is enabled, or click the calendar button and select a date.

**Note:** The Effective Date you can set depends on the number of days set in the system option Price Change Processing Days. The earliest date clearances can be created is today's date plus the price change processing days, unless you have emergency privileges.


3. In the Price Guide field, enter the ID of the price guide you want to apply to the clearance, or click the LOV button and select a price guide.

**Note:** The price guide only applies to the items in the same department as the price guide and locations that share the same currency as the currency on the price guide.

4. In the Reason Code field, enter the ID of the reason you are creating the clearance, or click the LOV button and select a reason code.
5. In the Out of Stock Date field, enter the date you expect the inventory to be consumed, or click the calendar button and select a date.

**Note:** Depending on your system settings the date may default.



6. In the Reset Date field, enter the date the price of the item returns to regular price, or click the calendar  button and select a date.

---

**Note:** Depending on your system settings the date may default.

---

7. Select Apply Subclass Defaults to attach a Clearance Defaults Pricing Strategy to the clearance.

---

**Note:** Set up a Clearance Pricing Strategy before creating a clearance. See the Clearance Defaults section of the Maintain Price Strategies chapter for complete information on setting up a Clearance Defaults pricing strategy.

---

## Setup Clearance Type

1. In the Price Change Type field, select the type of clearance that is occurring.

---

**Note:** If you selected locations with multiple currencies, you can only choose to create a clearance by percent.

---




- **Change By Percent:** A price for an item changed by is a percentage added to or removed from the basis retail price. The percent of change is determined by the percent entered in the Change Amount field.
  - **Change By Amount:** A price for an item is changed by an amount added or removed from the basis retail price. The amount of change is determined by the amount entered in the Change Amount field.
  - **Fixed Price:** The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field.
2. In the Change Amount field, enter the amount, percent, or fixed amount for the clearance.

---

**Note:** There is no need to enter a negative sign before the number entered in the Change Amount field. A clearance can only exist as a decrease in price.

---

## Select Locations

1. In the Location Selection area, select how you want to add locations to the clearance.
  - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the clearance, or click the LOV  button and select a zone group.
  - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the clearance, or click the LOV  button and select a zone.
  - **Location:** Enter the ID of the location to add to the clearance, or click the LOV  button and select a location.
2. Click **Select**. Locations that meet your criteria are added to the table in the Location Selection area.

## Select Items


1. In the Clearance Maintenance pane, in the Item Selection area, select items on the clearance using the available fields.

The screenshot shows the 'Item Selection' section of a software interface. It contains several input fields: 'Department', 'Class', 'Subclass', 'Item Type' (a dropdown menu currently showing 'Item'), 'Item Level' (a dropdown menu), 'Diff Type' (a dropdown menu showing '- Select -'), 'Item', and 'Diff'. Each of these fields has a small icon with a plus sign and a list icon, representing a 'Look Up Value' (LOV) button. To the right of these fields are three buttons: 'Clear', 'Delete', and 'Select'. Below the input fields is a table with the following structure:




Level	ID	Diff ID	Description

Item selection area of Clearance Maintenance pane

**Note:** All fields with LOV  buttons allow multiple items to be selected.

- To select items from all available items, enter an ID in the Item field, or click the LOV  button and select item.

Or

- a. Enter information in the enabled fields to limit the items available in the Item field.
  - In the Department field, enter a department number, or click the LOV  button and select a department.
  - In the Class field, enter a class number, or click the LOV  button and select a class.
  - In the Subclass field, enter a subclass number, or click the LOV  button and select a subclass.
  - In the Item Type drop-down, select Item or Item List.

**Note:** If you select Item List from the Item Type drop-down, only item lists will be selectable from the Item field. If you select Item, only single items that conform to the other criteria specified will be selectable.

- In the Item Level drop-down, select Parent Item, Parent Item/Diff, or Transaction Level Item.

**Note:** The Diff Type and Diff fields are only enabled if Parent Item/Diff is selected.

- In the Diff Type drop-down, select a diff type.
- In the Diff drop-down, select a diff.

- b. In the Item field, click the LOV  button and select items.

2. Click **Select**. Items that meet your criteria are added to the table in the Item Selection area.

## Complete the Clearance

1. Click **Apply** to add any changes.
2. Change the status of your clearance as appropriate.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Add Column Detail

---

---

**Note:** If the 'Display full price change/clearance view' is disabled in system options, the user will see an additional button in the Price Change List view.

---

---

- Click **Add Column Detail** to request which rows to retrieve full column detail.

---

---

**Note:** The columns will show dashes (-) until Add Column Detail is selected. If column detail are null, the dashes will be removed and the field will remain blank.

---

---

## Create a Vendor Funded Clearance

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Clearances > Create Clearance. The Create Clearance workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Clearance' workspace. The top section, 'Clearance List', contains a table with columns: Id, Item, Item Description, Item Level, Diff Id, Diff Id Description, Location, Location Description, Location Type, Primary Zone, and Exception In. Each column has a 'Filter by:' dropdown. Below the table are buttons for 'Status', 'Action' (with a dropdown), 'Update', 'Delete', 'New', 'Copy', 'Loc Exception', 'Tran Exception', 'Select All', and 'Conflict Check'. The bottom section, 'Clearance Maintenance', contains fields for 'Type' (with radio buttons for 'Regular' and 'Vendor Funded'), '\* Effective Date', 'Change Type' (set to 'Amount Off'), 'Change Amount', 'Price Guide', '\* Reason Code', 'Out Of Stock Date', 'Reset Date', 'Earliest Reset Date', 'Latest Reset Date', and 'Apply Subclass Defaults' (checkbox). A 'Location Selection' section at the bottom includes a 'Zone Group' dropdown.

### Create Clearance workspace

1. In the Clearance Maintenance pane, in the Type field, select Vendor Funded.

**Clearance Maintenance**

Type ☒ Regular ☐ Vendor Funded

\* Effective Date

Change Type

Change Amount

Price Guide

\* Reason Code

Out Of Stock Date

Reset Date

Earliest Reset Date

Latest Reset Date

Apply Subclass Defaults ☐

▼ Location Selection

Zone Group

Zone  +

Location  +

Level	Id	Description	Location Type

▼ Item Selection

Department  +

Class  +

Subclass  +

Item Type

Item Level

Diff Type

Item  +

### Clearance Maintenance pane

- In the Effective Date field, enter the date the clearance is enabled, or click the calendar button and select a date.


**Note:** The Effective Date you can set depends on the number of days set in the system option Price Change Processing Days. The earliest date clearances can be created is today's date plus the price change processing days, unless you have emergency privileges.

- In the Price Guide field, enter the ID of the price guide you want to apply to the clearance, or click the LOV button and select a price guide.

**Note:** The price guide only applies to the items in the same department as the price guide and locations that share the same currency as the currency on the price guide.

- In the Reason Code field, enter the ID of the reason you are creating the clearance, or click the LOV button and select a reason code.
- In the Out of Stock Date field, enter the date you expect the inventory to be consumed, or click the calendar button and select a date.

**Note:** Depending on your system settings the date may default.

6. In the Reset Date field, enter the date the price of the item returns to regular price, or click the calendar  button and select a date.




---

**Note:** Depending on your system settings the date may default.

---

7. Select Apply Subclass Defaults to attach a Clearance Defaults Pricing Strategy to the clearance.

## Select the Vendor and Deal

1. In the Clearance Maintenance pane, in the Partner Type drop-down, select the partner type.
  - Manufacturer
  - Distributor
  - Wholesaler
  - Supplier
2. In the Partner field, enter the ID of the partner with the deal, or click the LOV  button and select a partner.
3. In the Deal ID field, enter the ID of the deal, or click the LOV  button and select a deal.
4. In the Deal Detail ID field, enter the ID of the deal details, or click the LOV  button and select the deal details.

## Select Locations

1. In the location area of the Clearance Maintenance pane, in the Location field, enter a location ID, or click the LOV + button and select locations.

---

**Note:** Only locations on the deal are selectable.

---

2. Click **Select**. Locations are added to the table in the Location Selection table.

## Enter Funding Information

1. In the Clearance Maintenance pane, in the Funding Type drop-down, select Percent or Amount.

---

**Note:** If the selected locations have different currencies, only Percent is available.

---

2. In the Funding Amount field, enter an amount.

## Select Items

1. In the Item Selection area of the Clearance Maintenance pane, in the Item field, enter an item ID, or click the LOV + button and select items.

---

**Note:** Only items on the deal are selectable.

---

2. Click **Select**. The items appear in the Item Selection table.

## Complete the Clearance

1. Click **Apply** to add any changes.
2. Change the status of your clearance as appropriate.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Change the Status of a Clearance

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Clearances > Maintain Clearances. The Maintain Clearances workspace opens.

### Maintain Clearances workspace

1. Search for and retrieve the clearance you want to maintain. Your results appear in the Clearance List pane.

### Clearance List pane

**Note:** If you are in the Create Clearance workspace, your clearances appear in the Price Change List container when you click **Apply**. You do not need to open the Maintain Price Change workspace.

2. Select the price change for which you want to change the status.
  - In the table, select a row.
  - Click **Select All**. All records in the Clearance List pane are selected.
3. In the Action field, select the status to which you want to move the clearance.
4. Click **Update**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
5. Click **Yes**. If the system option, background conflict check, is off and conflicts exist, the Conflict Review List window is displayed.

**Conflict Review List**


ID	Promotion Component	Item	Location	Change Type	Change Amount	Effective Date
919		100098025	1000000001	Fixed Price	\$25.85	12-01-2005

Clearance includes most change decreases.

Price Change Type	ID	Promotion Comp	Date	Unit Retail on E	Selling UOM	Multi Units	Multi-Unit Retail	Multi-Unit Selling
Price Change	3410		12-10-2004	\$26.06	EACH			
Clearance	946		12-10-2004	\$5.06	EACH			

close

#### Conflict review list window

**Note:** See View conflict check results for more information on background conflict checking. When background conflict check is on, a binocular  icon appears in the conflict column when conflict checking is complete. Click the icon to open the Conflict Review List workspace.

- a. The current clearance opens in the upper half of the window. Price changes, promotions, and clearances affecting the same item/location appear in the lower half of the window.
  - b. Click **Close** to close the conflict review list. The Maintain a clearance procedure contains additional information on how to adjust a clearance.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.



## Maintain a Clearance

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Clearances > Maintain Clearances. The Maintain Clearances workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Clearances' workspace with a 'Clearance Search' form. The form includes various search criteria such as Type (Regular), Effective Date, Approved By, Approved Date, Reason Code, Deal ID, Deal Detail ID, Status, Created By, Create Date, Price Guide, Out Of Stock Date, Reset Date, Department, Class, Subclass, Item Type (Item), Item Level (Transaction Level Item), Diff Type, Item, Diff, Zone Group, Zone, Location, and Market Basket Code. There are also checkboxes for 'Search On This Level Only' and 'Search On This Level Only'. The form has 'Clear', 'Search', and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

### Maintain Clearances workspace

1. Search for and retrieve the clearance you want to maintain. Your results appear in the Clearance List pane.

The screenshot shows the 'Clearance List' pane with a table of clearance items. The table has columns for Id, Item, Item Description, Item Level, Diff Id, Diff Id Description, Location, Location Description, Location Type, Primary Zone, Exception Ind, and Parent. The table contains 6 rows of data. Below the table is a pagination bar showing 'Go to page 1 of 7'. At the bottom of the pane are buttons for 'Status' (Approved), 'Action' (- Select -), 'Update', 'Select All', 'Conflict Check', 'Delete', 'New', 'Copy', 'Loc Exception', and 'Tran Exception'.

Id	Item	Item Description	Item Level	Diff Id	Diff Id Description	Location	Location Description	Location Type	Primary Zone	Exception Ind	Parent
581	100013052	Hornet Diff 1...	Transaction ...			1000000014	Baltimore	Store			
561	100022004	Ariel sleepe...	Parent Item			11	Test ClrZon...	Zone			
542	100000016	Test Item 1...	Transaction ...			1000000014	Baltimore	Store			
541	100000016	Test Item 1...	Transaction ...			1000000014	Baltimore	Store			
524	100025213	MM Fashion ...	Transaction ...			1000000001	Minneapolis	Store			

### Clearance List pane

- From the list of results, select the clearance you want to maintain. The clearance details appear in the Clearance Maintenance pane.

**Clearance Maintenance**

Type: ☒ Regular ☐ Vendor Funded

\* Effective Date: 10/01/2006

Change Type: Fixed Price

Change Amount: 10.00

Price Guide:

\* Reason Code:

Out Of Stock Date:

Reset Date: 10/02/2006

Earliest Reset Date:

Latest Reset Date:

Apply Subclass Defaults: ☐

Location Selection

Clear Delete Select

Level	Id	Description	Location Type
Store	1000000020	Orlando	Store

Item Selection

Clear Delete Select

Level	Id	Diff Id	Description
Item	99990		PL Regular Item 99990

Apply

#### Clearance Maintenance pane

- If necessary, change the status of the price change to Worksheet.
- Edit the enabled fields as necessary.

**Note:** You cannot change the items and locations on a clearance.

- Click **Apply** to add all any changes.
- Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

## Copy a Clearance

1. From the list of results, select the clearance you want to copy.
2. Click **Copy**. The clearance details appear in the Clearance Maintenance pane.

**Clearance Maintenance**

Type: ☒ Regular ☐ Vendor Funded

\* Effective Date: 10/01/2006

Change Type: Fixed Price

Change Amount: 10.00

Price Guide:

\* Reason Code:

Out Of Stock Date:

Reset Date: 10/02/2006

Earliest Reset Date:

Latest Reset Date:

Apply Subclass Defaults: ☐

Location Selection

Clear Delete Select

Level	Id	Description	Location Type
Store	1000000020	Orlando	Store

Item Selection

Clear Delete Select

Level	Id	Diff Id	Description
Item	99990		PL Regular Item 99990

Apply

### Clearance Maintenance pane

3. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
4. Click **Apply** to add all any changes.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

## Delete a Clearance

1. From the list of results, select the clearance you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.

**Note:** Only clearances in Deleted status can be deleted.

3. Click **Yes**. The clearance is deleted.
4. Click **Done** to close the window.

## Check for Conflicting Clearance

1. From the list of results, select the clearance you want to check.
2. Click **Conflict Check**. If the system option, background conflict check, is on and conflicts exist, the Conflict Review List window is displayed.

ID	Promotion Component	Item	Location	Change Type	Change Amount	Effective Date
919		100098025	1000000001	Fixed Price	\$25.85	12-01-2005

Price Change Type	ID	Promotion Component	Date	Unit Retail on Effective Date	Selling UOM	Multi Units	Multi-Unit Retail	Multi-Unit Selling
Price Change	3410		12-10-2004	\$26.06	EACH			
Clearance	946		12-10-2004	\$5.06	EACH			

### Conflict review list window

- If no conflicts exist, click **OK**.
- If conflicts exist, you must adjust the details of your clearance before you can move the clearance to the next status.

**Note:** See View conflict check results for more information on background conflict checking.

3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

## Create a Location Exception

**Note:** Location exceptions can only be created for Zone Level clearances.

1. From the list of results, select the clearance.
2. Click **Location Exceptions**. The locations selection area of the Clearance Maintenance pane is enabled.

The screenshot shows the 'Clearance Maintenance' window. The 'Type' is set to 'Regular'. The '\* Effective Date' is '10/01/2006'. The 'Change Type' is 'Fixed Price' and the 'Change Amount' is '10.00'. The '\* Reason Code' is empty. The 'Out Of Stock Date' is empty. The 'Reset Date' is '10/02/2006'. The 'Earliest Reset Date' and 'Latest Reset Date' are empty. The 'Apply Subclass Defaults' checkbox is unchecked.

The 'Location Selection' pane is active, showing a table with the following data:

Level	Id	Description	Location Type
Store	1000000020	Orlando	Store

The 'Item Selection' pane is also visible, showing a table with the following data:

Level	Id	Diff Id	Description
Item	99990		PL Regular Item 99990

Buttons for 'Clear', 'Delete', 'Select', and 'Apply' are visible at the bottom of the window.

### Clearance Maintenance pane

3. In the Location field, enter the ID of the location where items are different than the zone on the clearance, or click the LOV button and select a location.
4. In the enabled clearance fields, enter information about the clearance for the item/location.
5. Click **Apply** to add any changes.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

## Create Item Exceptions at the Transaction Level

**Note:** Item exceptions at the transaction level can occur only when the clearance was created at the item parent or item parent/diff level.

1. From the list of results, select the clearance.
2. Click **Tran Exceptions**. The item selection area of the Clearance Maintenance pane is enabled.

**Clearance Maintenance**

Type: ☒ Regular ☐ Vendor Funded

\* Effective Date: 10/01/2006

Change Type: Fixed Price

Change Amount: 10.00

Price Guide:

\* Reason Code:

Out Of Stock Date:

Reset Date: 10/02/2006

Earliest Reset Date:

Latest Reset Date:

Apply Subclass Defaults: ☐

Location Selection

Clear Delete Select

Level	Id	Description	Location Type
Store	1000000020	Orlando	Store


Item Selection

Clear Delete Select

Level	Id	Diff Id	Description
Item	99990		PL Regular Item 99990

Apply

### Clearance Maintenance pane

3. In the Item field, enter the ID of the item for which items are different than the parent item on the clearance, or click the LOV  button and select an item.
4. In the enabled clearance fields, enter information about the clearance for the item/location.
5. Click **Apply** to add any changes.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

---

# Promotions

## Promotions

A promotion is a temporary reduction in price. In addition, you can track sales at one or more locations for a given time period as well as track the sales of merchandise with no price reductions, at given locations for a set time period.

Updates can be made to the details of an existing promotion and promotion components can be added to an existing promotion.

## Promotion Components

- **Simple Component** - A simple promotion component consists of an item, item group, or merchandise level that receives a discount at a specific location or group of locations when the customer purchases an item.
- **Threshold Component** - A threshold promotion component consists of an item, item group, or merchandise level that receives a discount at a location or group of locations when the customer purchases a quantity or a amount of an item. You must define the threshold levels before you can create the threshold component.
- **Buy/Get Component** - A buy/get promotion component consists of an item, item group, or merchandise level allows you to define which items must purchased by the customer in order to receive a discount for an additional item.

Changes can be made to the details of a promotion component, and new details can be added to promotion components.

In the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane, records that contain item/location exceptions or exclusions are indicated by a down arrow. Records that are item/location exceptions or exclusions are indicated by an up arrow.

Existing promotion components can be copied into a new promotion.

### Add Funding Information to a Promotion

Funding is added to a promotion at the component level so that you can indicate the vendor that is contributing to the promotion. If you choose to create deals, based on the funded component, you must indicate the billing information for the deal. If the promotion is associated with an existing deal, the billing information defaults from the existing deal.

## Promotion Event

A promotion event is a method of grouping promotions that occur during a period of time. Each event can be associated with many promotions, but a promotion can only be associated with one event.

Updates can be made to the details of existing promotion events.

## Threshold Definition

A threshold is a discount that a customer receives for purchasing a pre-determined amount of an item. You must define the levels that exist in the threshold, then associate the threshold definition to the threshold component.

## Vendor Funding Defaults

When an item is on promotion at a retailer, part of the discount a customer receives may be contributed by the vendor. When you set up a promotion, you can define the vendor's contribution.

You can create billing information defaults at the vendor level, which allows you to apply the information to any deal that is created through the promotions dialog that is associated with the vendor

## Promotion Constraint

The Maintain Promotion Constraint workspace allows you to maintain promotion constraints. You set up promotion constraints at the department, class, or subclass level for a particular zone or location. A warning will appear if a price change or promotion is created that would fall a certain number of days before or during another approved promotion or price change. The number of days before the promotion is the promotion constraint.



## Create a Promotion

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Promotion > Create Promotion. The Create Promotion workspace opens.

OR

From the Maintain Promotion Events workspace, click **New Promotion**. The Create Promotion workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Promotion' workspace with two main sections: 'Promotion Header' and 'Promotion Components'.

**Promotion Header:**

- \* Promotion: 4601
- \* Start Date: [Calendar icon]
- Description: [Text field]
- End Date: [Calendar icon]
- Event: [Text field]
- Status: Worksheet
- \* Currency: USD (US Dollar)
- Total Markup %: N/A
- Referenced Deals: None
- \* Valid Departments: [Text field]
- ☐ Secondary Application of Discounts

**Promotion Components:**

Component Id	Component Name	Type	Status	Secondary Application	Conflicts

Buttons: Conflict Check, Add Component, Create from Existing, Delete Component, Edit

Form fields for adding a component:

- Component Id: [Text field]
- Component Name: [Text field]
- Type: [Text field]
- Status: [Text field]
- Action: - Select -
- Secondary Application of Discounts: ☐

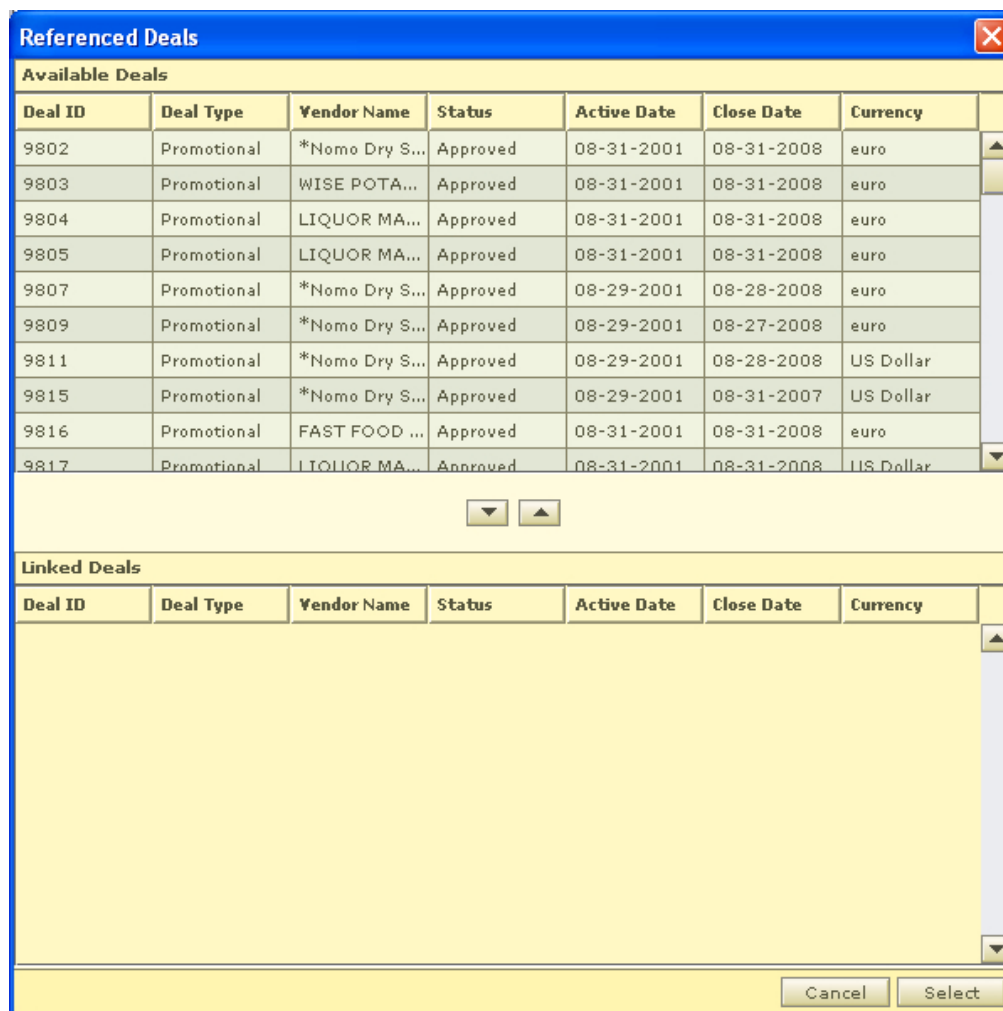
Buttons: Update, Conflicts, Manage Overlaps, Cancel, Save + Repeat, Done

### Create Promotion workspace

1. In the field to the left of the Promotion field, enter the name of the promotion.
2. In the Description field, enter additional information as necessary.
3. In the Start Date field, enter the day the promotion begins.
4. In the End Date field, enter the day the promotion stops.
5. In the Event field, enter the ID of the event you want to associate with the promotion, or click the LOV button and select an event.
6. Update the Currency field as necessary.
7. Select Secondary Application of Discounts as necessary.
8. In the Valid Department field, enter the departments for the promotion, or click the LOV button and select the departments.

## Associate a Deal to a Promotion

1. Click **Referenced Deals**. The Referenced Deals window opens



The screenshot shows the 'Referenced Deals' window. It has a blue title bar with the text 'Referenced Deals' and a close button. The window is divided into two main sections: 'Available Deals' and 'Linked Deals'. The 'Available Deals' section contains a table with 7 columns: Deal ID, Deal Type, Vendor Name, Status, Active Date, Close Date, and Currency. Below the table are two arrow buttons. The 'Linked Deals' section is currently empty. At the bottom right, there are 'Cancel' and 'Select' buttons.

Deal ID	Deal Type	Vendor Name	Status	Active Date	Close Date	Currency
9802	Promotional	*Nomo Dry S...	Approved	08-31-2001	08-31-2008	euro
9803	Promotional	WISE POTA...	Approved	08-31-2001	08-31-2008	euro
9804	Promotional	LIQUOR MA...	Approved	08-31-2001	08-31-2008	euro
9805	Promotional	LIQUOR MA...	Approved	08-31-2001	08-31-2008	euro
9807	Promotional	*Nomo Dry S...	Approved	08-29-2001	08-28-2008	euro
9809	Promotional	*Nomo Dry S...	Approved	08-29-2001	08-27-2008	euro
9811	Promotional	*Nomo Dry S...	Approved	08-29-2001	08-28-2008	US Dollar
9815	Promotional	*Nomo Dry S...	Approved	08-29-2001	08-31-2007	US Dollar
9816	Promotional	FAST FOOD ...	Approved	08-31-2001	08-31-2008	euro
9817	Promotional	LIQUOR MA...	Approved	08-31-2001	08-31-2008	US Dollar

### Referenced Deals window

2. Select the deals you want to add to the promotion.
3. Click **Select**. The window closes.
4. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Add Components to a Promotion

1. In the Promotion Components pane, click **Add Component**. The Create Component workspace opens.

### Create Component workspace

2. Add the appropriate type of component to the promotion to:
  - Create a simple component
  - Create a threshold component
  - Create a buy/get component

### Add a Component from an Existing Component

1. Click **Create from Existing**. The Copy Promotion Component window opens.

### Copy Promotion Component

2. In the Promotion field, enter the ID the component is associated with, or click the LOV button and select the promotion.
3. In the Component field, enter the ID of the component you want to copy, or click the LOV button and select the promotion.
4. Update the Start and End Date fields as necessary.
5. Click **Copy**. The component is added to the Promotion Component table.

## Search for a Promotion

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Promotions > Maintain Promotion. The Promotions Search workspace opens.

The screenshot displays the 'Promotions Search' workspace. It features a title bar with a folder icon and the text 'Promotions Search'. Below the title bar is a yellow header section labeled 'Promotion Search Criteria'. This section contains two columns of search fields. The left column includes 'Promotion', 'Currency', 'Start Date: After', 'End Date: After', and 'Item'. The right column includes 'Event', 'Status', 'Before', and 'Before'. Each field is accompanied by a calendar icon. Below the search criteria section are two expandable sections: 'Location' and 'Advanced Search'. At the bottom right of the criteria section are 'Clear' and 'Search' buttons. Below the criteria section is a yellow header section labeled 'Promotion Search Results'. The main area of the workspace is a large white rectangle. At the bottom right corner of the workspace is a 'Cancel' button.

Promotions Search workspace

1. Expand the Promotion Search Criteria pane.

The screenshot shows the 'Promotion Search Criteria' pane with the following sections:

- Promotion Search Criteria:**
  - Promotion: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Currency: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Start Date: After [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - End Date: After [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Item: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Event: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Status: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon] + [Text Box]
  - Before [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Before [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
- Location:**
  - Store: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Chain: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Area: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Region: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - District: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
- Advanced Search:**
  - Diff Type: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Diff ID: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Division: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Group: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Created By: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Approved By: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Vendor Funding: [Select -] [Dropdown Arrow]
  - Theme: [Text Box]
  - Department: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon] + [Text Box]
  - Class: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon] + [Text Box]
  - Subclass: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon] + [Text Box]
  - Create Date: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Approved Date: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]
  - Deal ID: [Text Box] [Calendar Icon]

Buttons: Refresh, Search

**Promotion Search Criteria pane**

2. Enter or select the criteria to limit your search.
3. Click **Search**. Promotions that match these criteria appear in the Promotion Search Results pane.

## Search Maximum

If the users search criteria retrieves more records than the maximum search record (set in system options), an error message will be displayed asking them to refine search criteria.

## Maintain Promotions

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Promotions > Maintain Promotion. The Promotions Search workspace opens.

The screenshot displays the 'Promotions Search' workspace. It features a title bar with a folder icon and the text 'Promotions Search'. Below the title bar is a yellow header section titled 'Promotion Search Criteria'. This section contains two columns of search fields. The left column includes 'Promotion', 'Currency', 'Start Date: After', 'End Date: After', and 'Item'. The right column includes 'Event', 'Status', 'Before', and 'Before'. Each field is accompanied by a calendar icon. Below the search criteria section are two expandable sections: 'Location' and 'Advanced Search'. At the bottom right of the criteria section are 'Clear' and 'Search' buttons. Below the criteria section is a yellow header section titled 'Promotion Search Results'. The main area of the workspace is a large white rectangle. At the bottom right corner of the workspace is a 'Cancel' button.

Promotions Search workspace

1. Search for a promotion.
2. In the Promotion Search Results pane, select the promotion you want to edit.
3. Click **Edit**. The Maintain Promotion workspace opens.

**Maintain Promotion**

**Promotion Header**

\* Promotion: 742 \* summer toys Comments

Description: toy promo

Event:

\* Currency: USD US Dollar

Referenced Deals: Referenced Deals: None

\* Valid Departments: 1002;200;3456; Multiple Values

\* Start Date: 11/15/2001 12:00 AM

End Date: 11/29/2001 12:00 AM

Status: Approved \*

Total Markup %: N/A

☐ Secondary Application of Discounts

**Promotion Components**

Component Id	Component Name	Type	Status	Secondary Application	Conflicts
2043	BTS threshold copy	Threshold	Worksheet	<input type="checkbox"/>	
641	buy get funded	Buy/Get	Worksheet	<input type="checkbox"/>	
821	buy get funded	Buy/Get	Approved	<input type="checkbox"/>	
822	Apprvd buy get	Buy/Get	Approved	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Conflict Check Add Component Create from Existing Delete Component Edit

Component Id:

Component Name:

Type:

Status:

Secondary Application of Discounts: ☐

Action: - Select -

Update

Conflicts Manage Overlaps Cancel Done

#### Maintain Promotion workspace

4. In the Promotion Header pane, edit the enabled fields as necessary.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Check for Conflicts

1. From the Promotion Components pane, select the promotion component you want to check.

**Promotion Components**

Component ID	Component Name	Type	Status	Secondary Application	Conflicts
3082	Defect 941 simple	Simple	Worksheet	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3083	Defect 941 buy/get	Buy/Get	Worksheet	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3087	Defect 941 threshold	Threshold	Worksheet	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Component ID:   
 Component Name:   
 Type:   
 Status:   
 Secondary Application of Discounts: ☐

Action:

### Promotion Components pane

2. Click **Conflict Check**. If the system option, background conflict check, is off and conflicts exist, the Conflict Review List window is displayed.

**Conflict Review List**


ID	Promotion Component	Item	Location	Change Type	Change Amount	Effective Date
3428		100098025	1000000013	Change By Percent	15%	12-20-2004

**An approved price change for this item/location/date already exists.**

Price Change Type	ID	Promotion Component	Date	Unit Retail on E	Selling UOM	Multi Units	Multi-Unit Retail	Multi-Unit Selling
Price Change	3221		12-04-2004	\$26.84	EACH			
Price Change	3075		12-20-2004	\$33.55	EACH			
Price Change	3243		12-01-2005	\$35.22	EACH			

### Conflict review list window

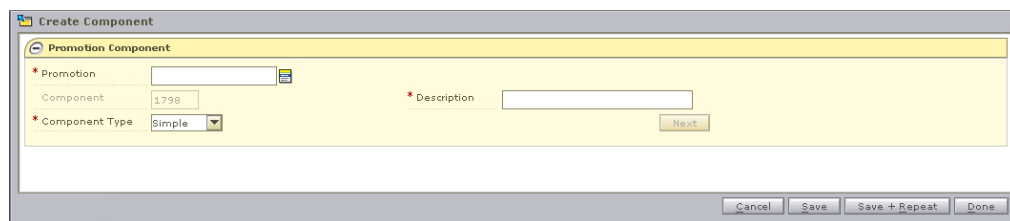


**Note:** See View conflict check results for more information on background conflict checking. When background conflict check is on, a binocular  icon appears in the conflict column when conflict checking is complete. Click the icon to open the Conflict Review List workspace.

- If no conflicts exist, click **OK**.
  - If conflicts exist, you must adjust the details of your promotion before you can move the promotion to the next status.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

## Add a Component

1. Click **Add Component**. The Create Component workspace opens.

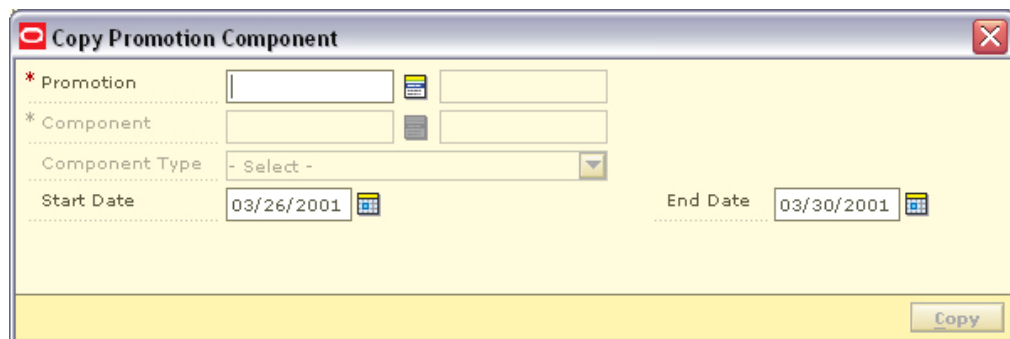


### Create Component workspace



2. Add the appropriate type of component to the promotion to:
  - Create a simple component
  - Create a threshold component
  - Create a buy/get component

## Add a Component from an Existing Component

1. Click **Create from Existing**. The Copy Promotion Component window opens.



### Copy Promotion Component

2. In the Promotion field, enter the ID the component is associated with, or click the LOV  button and select the promotion.
3. In the Component field, enter the ID of the component you want to copy, or click the LOV  button and select the promotion.
4. Update the Start and End Date fields as necessary.
5. Click **Copy**. The component is added to the Promotion Component table.

## Associate a Deal to a Promotion

1. In the Promotion Search Results pane, select the promotion you want to edit.
2. Click **Edit**. The Maintain Promotion workspace opens.

**Maintain Promotion**

**Promotion Header**

\* Promotion: 742 \* summer toys Comments

Description: toy promo

Event:

\* Currency: USD US Dollar

\* Start Date: 11/15/2001 12:00 AM

End Date: 11/29/2001 12:00 AM

Status: Approved \*

Total Markup %: N/A

Referenced Deals: Referenced Deals: None

\* Valid Departments: 1002;200;3456; Multiple Values

☐ Secondary Application of Discounts

**Promotion Components**

Component Id	Component Name	Type	Status	Secondary Application	Conflicts
2043	BTS threshold copy	Threshold	Worksheet	<input type="checkbox"/>	
641	buy get funded	Buy/Get	Worksheet	<input type="checkbox"/>	
821	buy get funded	Buy/Get	Approved	<input type="checkbox"/>	
822	Apprvd buy get	Buy/Get	Approved	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Conflict Check Add Component Create from Existing Delete Component Edit

Component Id:

Component Name:

Type:

Status:

Secondary Application of Discounts: ☐

Action: - Select -

Update

Conflicts Manage Overlaps Cancel Done

### Maintain Promotion workspace

3. Click **Referenced Deals**. The Referenced Deals window opens

**Referenced Deals** ✕

**Available Deals**

Deal ID	Deal Type	Vendor Name	Status	Active Date	Close Date	Currency	
9802	Promotional	*Nomo Dry S...	Approved	08-31-2001	08-31-2008	euro	▲
9803	Promotional	WISE POT...	Approved	08-31-2001	08-31-2008	euro	
9804	Promotional	LIQUOR MA...	Approved	08-31-2001	08-31-2008	euro	
9805	Promotional	LIQUOR MA...	Approved	08-31-2001	08-31-2008	euro	
9807	Promotional	*Nomo Dry S...	Approved	08-29-2001	08-28-2008	euro	
9809	Promotional	*Nomo Dry S...	Approved	08-29-2001	08-27-2008	euro	
9811	Promotional	*Nomo Dry S...	Approved	08-29-2001	08-28-2008	US Dollar	
9815	Promotional	*Nomo Dry S...	Approved	08-29-2001	08-31-2007	US Dollar	
9816	Promotional	FAST FOOD ...	Approved	08-31-2001	08-31-2008	euro	
9817	Promotional	LIQUOR MA...	Approved	08-31-2001	08-31-2008	US Dollar	▼

▼ ▲

**Linked Deals**

Deal ID	Deal Type	Vendor Name	Status	Active Date	Close Date	Currency	
							▲

▼

Cancel Select

**Referenced Deals window**

4. Select the deals you want to add to the promotion.
5. Click **Select**. The window closes.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Add a department to a promotion

Use this procedure to add departments to a promotion after the promotion has been created.

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Promotions > Add Department to a Promotion. The Add Department to Promotion workspace opens.

### Add Department to Promotion workspace

1. Enter or select the criteria to limit your search.

**Note:** You must enter a Start Date range.

2. Click **Search**. Promotions that match these criteria appear in the Promotion Search Results pane. The Add Department pane opens.

### Add Department pane

3. Select the promotion to add departments to.
4. In the Department field, enter the Department number or click + (LOV) and select from the list of values.
5. Click **Add**.
6. Click **Done**. The workspace closes, and the departments are added to the promotion.

## Promotion Components

### Create a Simple Component

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Promotions > Create Component. The Create Component workspace opens.

OR

From the Create Promotion workspace, click **Add Component** in the Promotion Components pane. The Create Component workspace opens.

The screenshot shows a 'Create Component' dialog box. The title bar says 'Create Component'. Below it, the subtitle is 'Promotion Component'. The dialog contains three required fields, each marked with a red asterisk: 'Promotion' (with a LOV button), 'Description', and 'Component Type' (a dropdown menu set to 'Simple'). A 'Next' button is located to the right of the 'Description' field. At the bottom of the dialog are four buttons: 'Cancel', 'Save', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.



#### Create Component workspace

1. In the Promotion field, enter the ID the promotion is associated with, or click the LOV button and select the promotion.
2. In the Description field, enter a description of the component.
3. In the Component Type field, select Simple.
4. Click **Next**. The Promotion Component - Simple pane opens.

Promotion Component - Simple			
Promotion	1727	Defect 941	
Start Date	01/01/2006	End Date	12/31/2006
Component	3082	Defect 941 simpl	
Component Type	Simple		
Next			
Item Selection			
Clear Delete Select			
Item Selection			
Level	ID	Diff ID	Description
Location Selection			
Clear Delete Select			
Location Selection			
Level	ID	Description	Location Type
* Change Type	- Select -		
Change Amount			
Selling UOM			
* Start Date & Time	01/01/2006	12:00 AM	
End Date & Time	12/31/2006	11:59 PM	
* Apply To	- Select -		
Price Guide			
Apply & Repeat Apply Clear			

### Promotion Component - Simple pane

## Add Items and Locations to a Promotion Component


1. In the Item Selection area, enter the criteria you want to use to select the items on promotion, or click the LOV  button and select the criteria.
2. Click **Select**. The items are added to the Item Selection table.
3. In the Location Selection area, select how you want to add locations to the promotion, or click the LOV  button and select the criteria.
4. Click **Select**. The locations are added to the Location Selection table.

5. In the Change Type field, select the price change that occurs during the promotion:
  - **Change By Percent:** A price for an item is changed by a percentage removed from the original price. The percent of change is determined by the percent entered in the Change Amount field.
  - **Change By Amount:** A price for an item is changed by an amount removed from the original price. The amount of change is determined by the amount entered in the Change Amount field.
  - **Fixed Price:** The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field.
  - **No Change:** The price of the item is not changed. For reporting purposes, the item is recognized as being on promotion.
  - **Exclude:** The item will not be affected by price changes that occur as a result of the promotion.
6. In the Change Amount field, enter the amount, percent, or fixed amount the price changes.

---

**Note:** There is no need to enter a negative sign before the number entered in the Change Amount field. A promotion can only exist as a decrease in price.

---

7. In the Selling UOM field, enter the unit of measure for the items, or click the LOV  button and select the selling UOM.
8. Update the Start and End Date & Time fields as necessary.
9. In the Apply To fields, select the types of item pricing that you want to apply the promotion.
10. Click **Apply**. The promotion opens in the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane.
11. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Add Funding to a Simple Component


1. Create a simple component
2. Expand the Funding pane.


**Funding**


Corporate Funding Percent: 10

Create Deals: ☒

Vendor Type: Supplier

Vendor: 5678  SUPPLIER-2


Deal ID: 

Deal Comp ID: 

Contribution %: 10

Use Deal Locations: ☐

Use Deal Items: ☐




Deal Billing: 

Clear Apply

Vendor Type	Vendor ID	Contribution %	Deal ID	Deal Comp ID	Use Deal Locations	Use Deal Items
-------------	-----------	----------------	---------	--------------	--------------------	----------------

Edit Delete

### Funding pane for simple components

3. In the Corporate Funding Percent field, enter the percent that the retailer contributes to the promotion.
4. Select the Create Deals check box to create a deal based on this promotion component and funding.
5. In the Vendor Type field, select the type of vendor that is funding the component.
6. In the Vendor field, enter the ID of the vendor, or click the LOV  button and select a vendor.
7. In the Deal ID field, enter the deal the promotion is associated with, or click the LOV  button and select a deal.
8. In the Deal Comp ID, enter the ID of the deal component field, or click the LOV  button and select a deal component.

---

**Note:** The Deal and Deal ID field are disabled if you selected the Create Deals check box.

---

9. In the Contribution % field, enter the percentage that this vendor contributes to the promotion component.
10. Select the Use Deal Locations check box to indicate that the locations on the deal should be used for the promotion.
11. Select the Use Deal Items check box to indicate that the items on the deal should be used for the promotion.

---

**Note:** The Use Deal Locations and Use Deal Items check boxes are disabled if the promotion component already has items or locations.

---



12. If you selected the Create Deals check box, add billing information for a deal to a funded component.
13. Click **Apply** to add your changes to the table.
14. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Add Funding to a Promotion

Funding is added to a promotion at the component level so that you can indicate the vendor that is contributing to the promotion. If you choose to create deals, based on the funded component, you must indicate the billing information for the deal. If the promotion is associated with an existing deal, the billing information defaults from the existing deal.

### Add Funding to a Simple Component

1. Create a simple component
2. Expand the Funding pane.

**Funding**

Corporate Funding Percent: 10

Create Deals: ☒

Vendor Type: Supplier

Vendor: 5678 SUPPLIER-2

Deal ID:

Deal Comp ID:

Contribution %: 10

Use Deal Locations: ☐




Use Deal Items: ☐

Deal Billing

Vendor Type	Vendor ID	Contribution %	Deal ID	Deal Comp ID	Use Deal Locations	Use Deal Items
-------------	-----------	----------------	---------	--------------	--------------------	----------------

Clear Apply Edit Delete

#### Funding pane for simple components

3. In the Corporate Funding Percent field, enter the percent that the retailer contributes to the promotion.
4. Select the Create Deals check box to create a deal based on this promotion component and funding.
5. In the Vendor Type field, select the type of vendor that is funding the component.
6. In the Vendor field, enter the ID of the vendor, or click the LOV  button and select a vendor.
7. In the Deal ID field, enter the deal the promotion is associated with, or click the LOV  button and select a deal.
8. In the Deal Comp ID, enter the ID of the deal component field, or click the LOV  button and select a deal component.

**Note:** The Deal and Deal ID field are disabled if you selected the Create Deals check box.

9. In the Contribution % field, enter the percentage that this vendor contributes to the promotion component.
10. Select the Use Deal Locations check box to indicate that the locations on the deal should be used for the promotion.
11. Select the Use Deal Items check box to indicate that the items on the deal should be used for the promotion.

---

**Note:** The Use Deal Locations and Use Deal Items check boxes are disabled if the promotion component already has items or locations.

---

12. If you selected the Create Deals check box, add billing information for a deal to a funded component.
13. Click **Apply** to add your changes to the table.
14. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Add Funding to a Threshold Component

1. Create a threshold component.
2. Expand the Funding pane.

**Funding**

Corporate Funding Percent: 10.0000

▼ Threshold Uptake %

Threshold	Discount	Selling UOM	Uptake %
\$5.00	0%		10%
\$10.00	0%		15%
\$15.00	0%		

Threshold: \$10.00 Uptake %: 15 **Apply**

Create Deals: ☒

Vendor Type: Manufacturer

Vendor: 3333333333 WISE POTATO ...

Deal ID:

Deal Comp ID:

Contribution %: 10

Use Deal Locations: ☐




Use Deal Items: ☐

**Deal Billing** **Clear** **Apply**

Vendor Type	Vendor ID	Contribution %	Deal ID	Deal Comp ID	Use Deal Locations	Use Deal Items
Supplier	6399	10%	9819	Pending	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Edit** **Delete**

Funding pane for a threshold component

3. In the Corporate Funding Percent field, enter the percent that the retailer contributes to the promotion.
4. Select a threshold.
5. In the Uptake % field, enter the percentage of customers that you expect to take advantage of the promotion at this threshold.
6. Click **Apply** to add your changes to the table.
7. Select the Create Deals check box to create a deal based on this promotion component and funding.
8. In the Vendor Type field, select the type of vendor that is funding the component.
9. In the Vendor field, enter the ID of the vendor, or click the LOV  button and select a vendor.
10. In the Deal ID field, enter the deal the promotion is associated with, or click the LOV  button and select a deal.
11. In the Deal Comp ID, enter the ID of the deal component field, or click the LOV  button and select a deal component.

---

**Note:** The Deal and Deal ID field are disabled if you selected the Create Deals check box.

---

12. In the Contribution % field, enter the percentage that this vendor contributes to the promotion component.
13. Select the Use Deal Locations check box to indicate that the locations on the deal should be used for the promotion.
14. Select the Use Deal Items check box to indicate that the items on the deal should be used for the promotion.

---

**Note:** The Use Deal Locations and Use Deal Items check boxes are disabled if the promotion component already has items or locations.

---

15. If you selected the Create Deals check box, add billing information for a deal to a funded component.
16. Click **Apply** to add your changes to the table.
17. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

## Add Funding to a Buy/Get Component

1. Create a buy/get component.
2. Expand the Funding pane.

**Funding**

Corporate Funding Percent: 10

Uptake %: 10

Create Deals: ☒

Vendor Type: Manufacturer

Vendor: 333333333

Deal ID:

Deal Comp ID:

Contribution %: 10

Use Deal Locations: ☐

Deal Billing:

Clear Apply

Vendor Type	Vendor ID	Contribution %	Deal ID	Deal Comp ID	Use Deal Locations
-------------	-----------	----------------	---------	--------------	--------------------

Edit Delete

### Funding pane - Buy/Get component

3. In the Corporate Funding Percent field, enter the percent that the retailer contributes to the promotion.
4. In the Uptake % field, enter the percentage of customers that you expect to take advantage of the promotion at this threshold.
5. Select the Create Deals check box to create a deal based on this promotion component and funding.
6. In the Vendor Type field, select the type of vendor that is funding the component.
7. In the Vendor field, enter the ID of the vendor, or click the LOV button and select a vendor.
8. In the Deal ID field, enter the deal the promotion is associated with, or click the LOV button and select a deal.
9. In the Deal Comp ID, enter the ID of the deal component field, or click the LOV button and select a deal component.

**Note:** The Deal and Deal ID field are disabled if you selected the Create Deals check box.

10. In the Contribution % field, enter the percentage that this vendor contributes to the promotion component.
11. Select the Use Deal Locations check box to indicate that the locations on the deal should be used for the promotion.

**Note:** The Use Deal Locations check boxes are disabled if the promotion component already has locations.

12. If you selected the Create Deals check box, add billing information for a deal to a funded component.
13. Click **Apply** to add your changes to the table.
14. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Add Billing Information for a Deal to a Funded Component

1. Click **Deal Billing**. The Deal Billing window opens.
2. Select the information about the deal that you require:
  - **Deal Reporting Level:** The frequency that the deal is reported.
  - **Bill Back Method:** The type of invoice that is created for the supplier. Select the appropriate option.
  - **Bill Back Period:** The frequency that the vendor is charged for the bill back. Select when to charge the vendor.
  - **Invoice Processing Logic:** The method used to create invoices. Invoices are created automatically, manually, or not at all depending on the option selected.
  - **Include VAT in Deal Billing:** Select the check box to indicate that VAT should be included in the invoice information.
  - **Include Deal Income in Stock Ledger:** Select the check box to indicate that deal income accrual should be written to the stock ledger.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

### Add Column Detail

---

---

**Note:** If the 'Display full promotion view' is disabled in system options, the user will see an additional button in the Promotion List view.

---

---

- Click **Add Column Detail** to request which rows to retrieve full column detail.

---

---

**Note:** The columns will show dashes (-) until Add Column Detail is selected. If column detail are null, the dashes will be removed and the field will remain blank.

---

---

## Create a Threshold Component

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Promotions > Create Component. The Create Component workspace opens.

OR

From the Create Promotion workspace, click **Add Component** in the Promotion Components pane. The Create Component workspace opens.

### Create Component workspace

1. In the Promotion field, enter the ID the promotion is associated with, or click the LOV button and select the promotion.
2. In the Description field, enter a description of the component.
3. In the Component Type field, select Threshold.
4. Click **Next**. The Promotion Component - Threshold pane opens.



Level	ID	Diff ID	Description

Level	ID	Description	Location Type

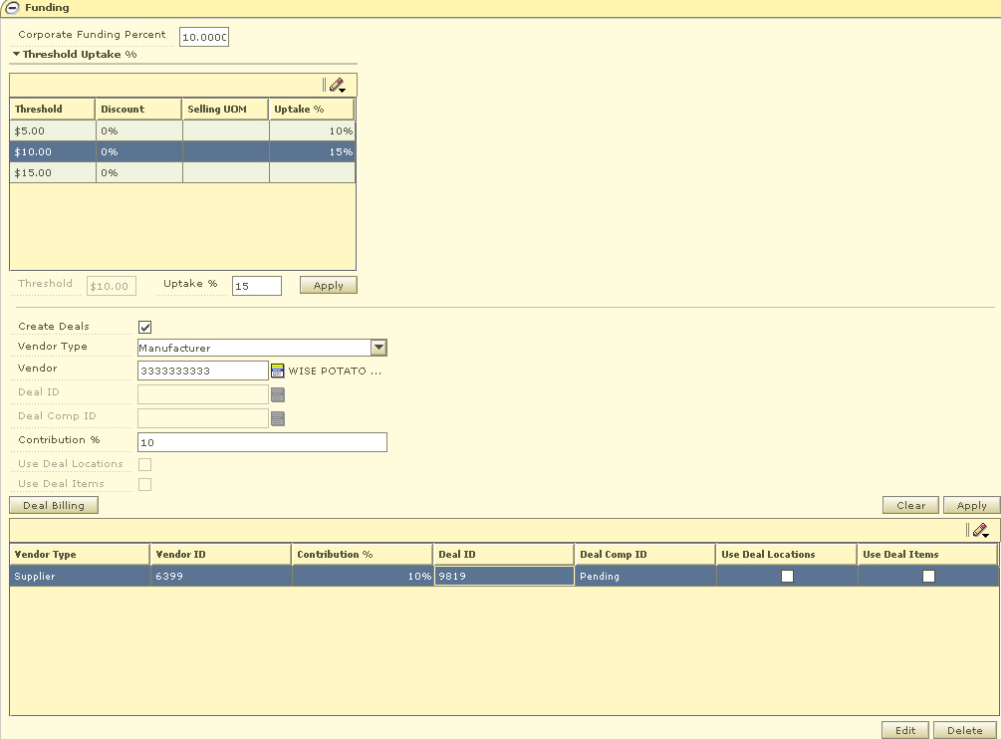
### Promotion Component - Threshold pane

## Add Items and Locations to a Promotion Component

1. In the Item Selection area, enter the criteria you want to use to select the items on promotion, or click the LOV  button and select the criteria.
2. Click **Select**. The items are added to the Item Selection table.
3. In the Location Selection area, select how you want to add locations to the promotion, or click the LOV  button and select the criteria.
4. Click **Select**. The locations are added to the Location Selection table.
5. In the Threshold field, select the threshold you want to associate with the promotion, or click **New Threshold** to create a threshold definition.
6. Update the Start and End Date & Time fields as necessary.
7. In the Apply To fields, select the types of item pricing that you want to apply the promotion.
8. Click **Apply**. The promotion opens in the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane.
9. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

## Add Funding to a Threshold Component

1. Create a threshold component.
2. Expand the Funding pane.



Corporate Funding Percent: 10.0000

▼ Threshold Uptake %

Threshold	Discount	Selling UOM	Uptake %
\$5.00	0%		10%
\$10.00	0%		15%
\$15.00	0%		

Threshold: \$10.00 Uptake %: 15 Apply

Create Deals: ☒

Vendor Type: Manufacturer

Vendor: 333333333 WISE POTATO ...

Deal ID:

Deal Comp ID:

Contribution %: 10

Use Deal Locations: ☐

Use Deal Items: ☐




Deal Billing

Vendor Type	Vendor ID	Contribution %	Deal ID	Deal Comp ID	Use Deal Locations	Use Deal Items
Supplier	6399	10%	9819	Pending	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Clear Apply

Edit Delete

Funding pane for a threshold component

3. In the Corporate Funding Percent field, enter the percent that the retailer contributes to the promotion.
4. Select a threshold.
5. In the Uptake % field, enter the percentage of customers that you expect to take advantage of the promotion at this threshold.
6. Click **Apply** to add your changes to the table.
7. Select the Create Deals check box to create a deal based on this promotion component and funding.
8. In the Vendor Type field, select the type of vendor that is funding the component.
9. In the Vendor field, enter the ID of the vendor, or click the LOV  button and select a vendor.
10. In the Deal ID field, enter the deal the promotion is associated with, or click the LOV  button and select a deal.
11. In the Deal Comp ID, enter the ID of the deal component field, or click the LOV  button and select a deal component.

---

**Note:** The Deal and Deal ID field are disabled if you selected the Create Deals check box.

---

12. In the Contribution % field, enter the percentage that this vendor contributes to the promotion component.
13. Select the Use Deal Locations check box to indicate that the locations on the deal should be used for the promotion.
14. Select the Use Deal Items check box to indicate that the items on the deal should be used for the promotion.

---

**Note:** The Use Deal Locations and Use Deal Items check boxes are disabled if the promotion component already has items or locations.

---

15. If you selected the Create Deals check box, add billing information for a deal to a funded component.
16. Click **Apply** to add your changes to the table.
17. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

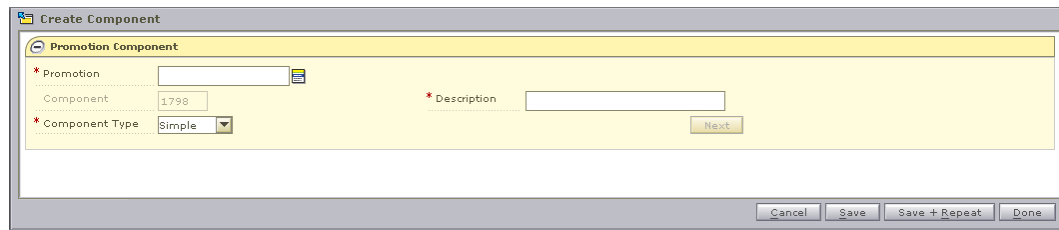


## Create a Buy/Get Component


**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Promotions > Create Component. The Create Component workspace opens.

OR

From the Create Promotion workspace, click **Add Component** in the Promotion Components pane. The Create Component workspace opens.



### Create Component workspace

1. In the Promotion field, enter the ID the promotion is associated with, or click the LOV  button and select the promotion.
2. In the Description field, enter a description of the component.
3. In the Component Type field, select Buy/Get.
4. Click **Next**. The Promotion Component - Buy Get pane opens.

**Promotion Component - Buy Get**

Promotion: 1727 Defect 941  
 Start Date: 01/01/2006 End Date: 12/31/2006  
 Component: 3119 Description: BG  
 Component Type: Buy/Get

**Buy Item**  
 Type: ☐ All ☒ Any  
 \* Quantity:

**Get Item**  
 \* Change Type: - Select -  
 \* Change Amount:   
 Selling UOM:   
 \* Start Date & Time: 01/01/2006 12:00 AM  
 End Date & Time: 12/31/2006 11:59 PM

**Item Selection**

Department: +  
 Class: +  
 Subclass: +  
 Item Type: Item  
 Item Level: Transaction Level Item  
 Diff Type: - Select -  
 Item: +  
 Diff: +

Add to Buy Items Add to Get Items

Buy Items		Get Items	
Item	Description	Item	Description


Remove from Buy List Remove from Get List

Location Selection

### Promotion Component - Buy Get pane

#### Define the Buy/Get Terms

- In the Buy Item area, select how the items on the list of buy items must be purchased.
  - All:** All the items on the Buy Items list must be purchased in order to receive the discount
  - Any:** Any of the items on the Buy Items list must be purchase in order to receive the discount.
- In the Quantity field, enter the number of items that need to be purchased in order to receive the discount.
- In the Get Item area, select the type of discount received when the qualifying items and quantity is purchased.
  - Percent Off:** A price for an item is changed by a percentage removed from the original price. The percent of change is determined by the percent entered in the Change Amount field.
  - Amount Off:** A price for an item is changed by an amount removed from the original price. The amount of change is determined by the amount entered in the Change Amount field.
  - Fixed Price:** The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field.

4. In the Selling UOM field, enter the unit of measure for the items, or click the LOV  button and select the selling UOM.
5. In the Change Amount field, enter the amount, percent, or fixed amount the price changes.

---

**Note:** There is no need to enter a negative sign before the number entered in the Change Amount field. A promotion can only exist as a decrease in price.

---


6. Update the Start and End Date & Time fields as necessary.

### Add Items and Locations to a Promotion Component

---

**Note:** You may have to expand the Item Selection and Location Selection area to view the criteria


---

1. In the Item Selection area, enter the criteria you want to use to select the items on promotion, or click the LOV  button and select the criteria.
2. Add the items to the Buy Items or Get Items table.
  - Click **Add to Buy Items** to add items to the list of items that qualify the purchaser for the discount.
  - Click **Add to Get Items** to add items to the list of items that receive the discount.

---

**Note:** Depending on the system setting for Allow Buy/Get Cycles you may be prohibited from entering the same item in the buy and get lists. If cycles are permitted, then multiple identical items may be added to both the buy and get lists.

---

3. In the Location Selection area, select how you want to add locations to the promotion, or click the LOV  button and select the criteria.
4. Click **Select**. The locations are added to the Location Selection table.
5. In the Apply To field, select the types of item pricing that you want to apply the promotion.
6. Click **Apply**. The promotion opens in the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane.
7. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

## Add Funding to a Buy/Get Component

1. Create a buy/get component.
2. Expand the Funding pane.

**Funding**

Corporate Funding Percent: 10

Uptake %: 10

Create Deals: ☒

Vendor Type: Manufacturer

Vendor: 333333333

Deal ID:

Deal Comp ID:

Contribution %: 10

Use Deal Locations: ☐

Deal Billing

Vendor Type	Vendor ID	Contribution %	Deal ID	Deal Comp ID	Use Deal Locations
-------------	-----------	----------------	---------	--------------	--------------------

Clear Apply Edit Delete

### Funding pane - Buy/Get component

3. In the Corporate Funding Percent field, enter the percent that the retailer contributes to the promotion.
4. In the Uptake % field, enter the percentage of customers that you expect to take advantage of the promotion at this threshold.
5. Select the Create Deals check box to create a deal based on this promotion component and funding.
6. In the Vendor Type field, select the type of vendor that is funding the component.
7. In the Vendor field, enter the ID of the vendor, or click the LOV button and select a vendor.
8. In the Deal ID field, enter the deal the promotion is associated with, or click the LOV button and select a deal.
9. In the Deal Comp ID, enter the ID of the deal component field, or click the LOV button and select a deal component.

**Note:** The Deal and Deal ID field are disabled if you selected the Create Deals check box.

10. In the Contribution % field, enter the percentage that this vendor contributes to the promotion component.
11. Select the Use Deal Locations check box to indicate that the locations on the deal should be used for the promotion.

**Note:** The Use Deal Locations check boxes are disabled if the promotion component already has locations.

12. If you selected the Create Deals check box, add billing information for a deal to a funded component.
13. Click **Apply** to add your changes to the table.
14. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.



### Add Billing Information for a Deal to a Funded Component

1. Click **Deal Billing**. The Deal Billing window opens.
2. Select the information about the deal that you require:
  - **Deal Reporting Level:** The frequency that the deal is reported.
  - **Bill Back Method:** The type of invoice that is created for the supplier. Select the appropriate option.
  - **Bill Back Period:** The frequency that the vendor is charged for the bill back. Select when to charge the vendor.
  - **Invoice Processing Logic:** The method used to create invoices. Invoices are created automatically, manually, or not at all depending on the option selected.
  - **Include VAT in Deal Billing:** Select the check box to indicate that VAT should be included in the invoice information.
  - **Include Deal Income in Stock Ledger:** Select the check box to indicate that deal income accrual should be written to the stock ledger.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

### Maintain a Promotion Component

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Promotion > Maintain Component. The Maintain Component workspace opens.

#### Maintain Promotion Component workspace

1. In the Promotion field, enter the ID of the promotion that the component is associated with, or click the LOV  button and select a promotion.
2. In the Component field, enter the ID of the component you want to maintain, or click the LOV  button and select a component.
3. Click **Next**. Additional component maintenance panes are displayed.

---

**Note:** Collapse and expand areas and panes to view the information needed to complete the task.

---


### Maintain Component Details

1. In the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane, edit the name of the component as necessary.
2. Enter the consignment rate used for the item while it is on promotion, if necessary.
3. To edit a specific record, select a record, or click **Select All** to make changes to all records on the table.
4. Click **Edit**.
5. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
6. Click **Apply**.
7. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Delete Component Details

1. In the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane, select the record you want to delete:
  - To edit a specific record, select a record
  - Click **Select All** to make changes to all records on the table.
2. Click **Delete**.
3. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
4. Click **Yes**. The item location is removed from the table.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

### Define Item Exceptions and Exclusions

1. In the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane, select the record for which you want to create an item exception or exclusion. The Item Exceptions and Exclusion pane opens.
2. In the Location field, enter a location ID, or click the LOV  button and select a location.

---

---


**Note:** You can only create item exceptions or exclusions for items above the transaction level.

---

---

3. Create the exception or exclusion:
  - Click **Create Exceptions** to create an exception to the selected record.
  - Click **Create Exclusion** to create an exclusion.
4. The pane closes. In the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane exceptions and exclusions are indicated in the Exclusion/Exception Indicator column:
  - A down arrow indicates that the item/location records contains an exception or exclusion.
  - An up arrow indicates that the item/location records is an exception or exclusion.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the pane.

## Define Location Exceptions and Exclusions

1. In the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane, select the record for which you want to create a location exception or exclusion. The Location Exceptions and Exclusion pane opens.
2. In the Location field, enter a location ID, or click the LOV  button and select a location.

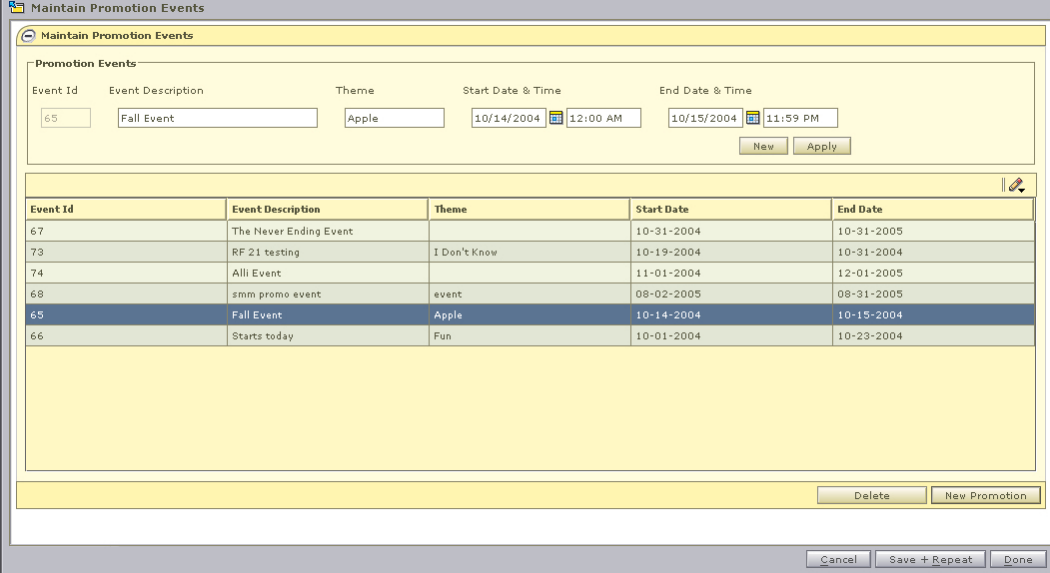
**Note:** You can only create location exceptions or exclusions for locations at the zone level.

3. Create the exception or exclusion:
  - Click **Create Exceptions** to create an exception to the selected record.
  - Click **Create Exclusions** to create an exclusion.
4. The pane closes. In the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane exceptions and exclusions are indicated in the Exclusion/Exception Indicator column:
  - A down arrow indicates that the item/location records that contain an exception or exclusion.
  - An up arrow indicates that the item/location records that is an exception or exclusion.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the pane.

## Promotion Event



### Create a Promotion Event

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Promotion Events > Create/Maintain Events. The Maintain Promotion Events workspace is displayed.



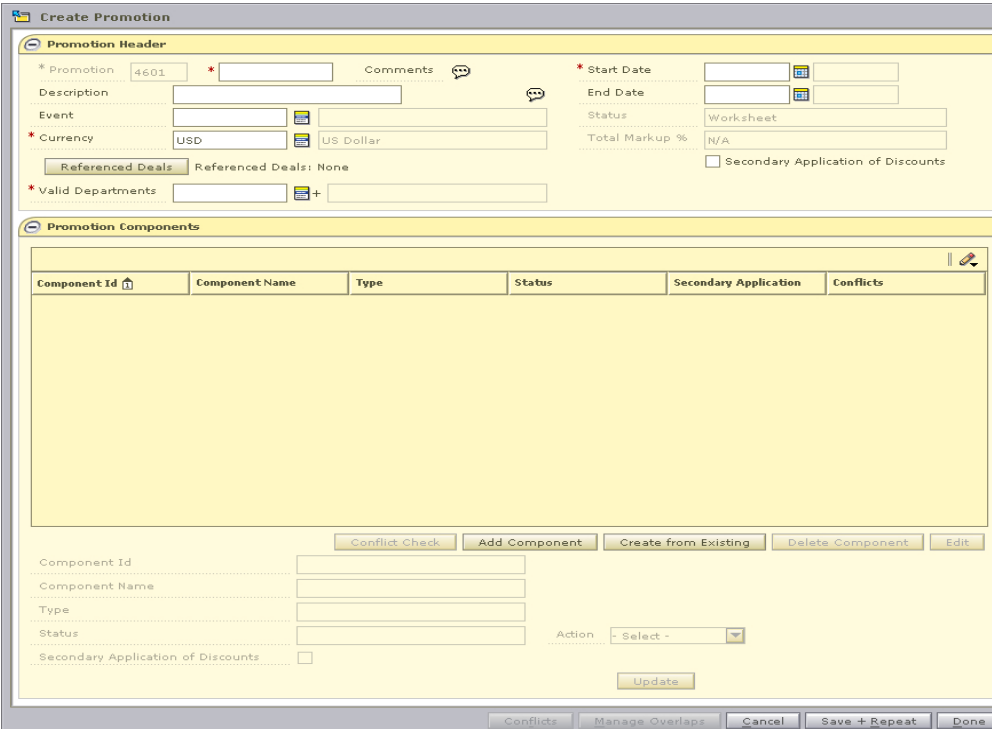
Event Id	Event Description	Theme	Start Date	End Date
67	The Never Ending Event		10-31-2004	10-31-2005
73	RF 21 testing	I Don't Know	10-19-2004	10-31-2004
74	Alli Event		11-01-2004	12-01-2005
68	smm promo event	event	08-02-2005	08-31-2005
65	Fall Event	Apple	10-14-2004	10-15-2004
66	Starts today	Fun	10-01-2004	10-23-2004

Maintain Promotion Events workspace

1. In the Promotion Events section, click **New**.
2. In the Event Description field, enter a name for the event you are creating.
3. In the Theme field, enter any additional informative information about the event.
4. In the Start Date and Time fields:
  - a. In the first field, enter the date the event starts, or click the LOV  button and select a date.
  - b. In the second field, enter the time the event starts.
5. In the End Date and Time fields:
  - a. In the first field, enter the date the event ends, or click the LOV  button and select a date.
  - b. In the second field, enter the time the event ends.
6. Click **Apply**. The promotion event is added to the table.
7. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

### Add a Promotion to an Event

1. In the Maintain Promotion Events pane, click **Add Promotion**. The Create Promotion workspace is displayed.



**Create Promotion**

**Promotion Header**

\* Promotion 4601 \* [ ] Comments [ ]

Description [ ]

Event [ ]

\* Currency USD [ ] US Dollar

Referenced Deals Referenced Deals: None

\* Valid Departments [ ] + [ ]

\* Start Date [ ] [ ]

End Date [ ] [ ]

Status Worksheet

Total Markup % N/A

☐ Secondary Application of Discounts

**Promotion Components**

Component Id	Component Name	Type	Status	Secondary Application	Conflicts

Conflict Check Add Component Create from Existing Delete Component Edit

Component Id [ ]

Component Name [ ]

Type [ ]

Status [ ]

Secondary Application of Discounts ☐

Action - Select - [v]

Update

Conflicts Manage Overlaps Cancel Save + Repeat Done

### Create Promotion workspace

2. Add the appropriate details to create a promotion.



## Maintain a Promotion Event

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Promotion Events > Create/Maintain Events. The Maintain Promotion Events workspace opens.

**Promotion Events**

Event Id: 65    Event Description: Fall Event    Theme: Apple    Start Date & Time: 10/14/2004 12:00 AM    End Date & Time: 10/15/2004 11:59 PM

[New] [Apply]

Event Id	Event Description	Theme	Start Date	End Date
67	The Never Ending Event		10-31-2004	10-31-2005
73	RF 21 testing	I Don't Know	10-19-2004	10-31-2004
74	Alli Event		11-01-2004	12-01-2005
68	smm promo event	event	08-02-2005	08-31-2005
65	Fall Event	Apple	10-14-2004	10-15-2004
66	Starts today	Fun	10-01-2004	10-23-2004

[Delete] [New Promotion]

[Cancel] [Save + Repeat] [Done]

### Maintain Promotion Events workspace

1. Select the event you want to maintain from the table.
2. In the Promotion Events area, edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Apply**. Your changes are added to the promotion event and appear on the table
4. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

### Delete a Promotion Event

1. Select the event you want to delete from the table.
2. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
3. Click **Yes**. The record is removed from the table.
4. Click **Done** to close the window.


## Threshold Definition

### Create a Threshold Definition

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Promotion Threshold > Create Threshold. The Create Threshold workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Threshold' workspace. It features a left-hand panel with a list of fields: \* Threshold (139), \* Name, \* Currency (USD), \* Qualification Type, \* Threshold Type, \* Discount Type, and Selling UOM. The main area contains input fields for these fields, with a 'US Dollar' button next to the Currency field. At the bottom right, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

#### Create Threshold workspace

1. In the Name field, enter a description of the threshold you are creating.
2. In the Currency field, enter the ID of the appropriate currency, or click the LOV  button and select a currency.
3. In the Qualification Type field, select how the threshold is met:
  - **Threshold Level:** All items on the promotion can be counted together to meet the terms of the threshold and have the promotion applied.
  - **Item Level:** Each item on the promotion must meet the threshold to have the discount applied.
4. In the Threshold Type field, select the measure that indicates how the threshold is met:
  - **Quantity:** A number of units of an item must be purchased by the customer from the retailer.
  - **Amount:** A value of the item must be purchased by the customer from the retailer.
5. In the Discount Type field, select the method used to determine the new price of the item.
  - **Percent Off:** A price for an item is changed by a percentage removed from the original price. The percent of change is determined by the percent entered in the Change Amount field.
  - **Amount Off:** A price for an item is changed by an amount removed from the original price. The amount of change is determined by the amount entered in the Change Amount field.
  - **Fixed Price:** The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field.

6. If you choose Fixed Price in the Discount type field, you must enter the Selling UOM for the item.
7. In the threshold area on the right, enter the amount or quantity that needs to be purchased in the Threshold Type field.
8. In the Discount Type field, enter the percent off, amount off, or fixed price received.
9. Press **Tab** to add additional threshold levels.
10. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

## Vendor Funding Defaults

### Create Vendor Funding Defaults


**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Vendor Funding Defaults > Create Defaults. The Create Defaults workspace opens.

The screenshot shows a software window titled 'Create Defaults' with a sub-header 'Vendor Funding Defaults Creation'. The form contains the following fields:

- \* Vendor Type: A dropdown menu with '- Select -'.
- \* Vendor: A text input field with a small square icon and a button to the right.
- \* Deal Reporting Level: A dropdown menu with '- Select -'.
- \* Invoice Processing Logic: A dropdown menu with '- Select -'.
- \* Bill Back Method: A dropdown menu with '- Select -'.
- \* Bill Back Period: A dropdown menu with '- Select -'.
- Include VAT in Deal Billing: A checkbox.
- Include Deal Income in Stock Ledger: A checkbox.

At the bottom right of the window are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

#### Create Defaults workspace

1. In the Vendor Type field, select the type of vendor that is contributing to the promotion.
2. In the Vendor field, enter the ID of the vendor, or click the LOV  button and select a vendor.
3. In the Deal Reporting Level field, select the frequency of deal reporting.
4. In the Bill Back Method field, select the type of invoice that is created for the supplier.
5. In the Bill Back Period field, select the frequency that the vendor is charged for the bill back.
6. In the Invoice Processing Logic field, select the method used to create invoices. Invoices are created automatically, manually, or not at all depending on the option selected.
7. Select the Include VAT in Deal Billing check box to indicate that VAT should be included in the invoice information.
8. Select the Include Deal Income in Stock Ledger check box to indicate that deal income accrual should be written to the stock ledger.
9. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

## Edit Vendor Funding Defaults

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Vendor Funding Defaults > Maintain Defaults. The Maintain Defaults workspace opens.

Vendor Type	Vendor	Deal Reporting Level	Bill Back Method	Bill Back Period	Invoice Processing Logic	Inc VAT in Deal Billing	Inc D
Supplier	Test Supplier	Month	Credit Note	Annual	Automatic	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Distributor	LIQUOR MA...	Month	Credit Note	Annual	Automatic	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Supplier	Candidate R...	Week	Credit Note	Week	Automatic	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Manufacturer	WISE POT...	Quarter	Debit Note	Month	Manual	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

\* Vendor Type: - Select -  
 \* Vendor:   
 \* Deal Reporting Level: - Select -  
 \* Invoice Processing Logic: - Select -  
 \* Bill Back Method: - Select -  
 \* Bill Back Period: - Select -  
 Include VAT in Deal Billing: ☐  
 Include Deal Income in Stock Ledger: ☐  
 Apply

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

### Maintain Defaults workspace

1. On the table, select a vendor.
2. Click **Edit**. The details area is enabled.
3. Update the enabled fields as necessary.
4. Click **Apply** to add your changes to the table.
5. Click **Done** to save any change and close the window.

### Delete a Vendor Funded Default

1. On the table, select a vendor.
2. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
3. Click **Yes**.
4. Click **Done** to save any change and close the window.

## Promotion Constraint

### Maintain a Promotion Constraint

#### Search for a Promotion Constraint

**Navigate:** From the Task Pad, select Promotion Constraints > Maintain Promotion Constraints. The Promotion Constraints workspace opens.





#### Maintain Promotion Constraints Workspace

1. Enter or select the criteria to limit your search.
2. Click **Search**. Your results appear in the Promotion Constraint list.


Department Id	Department	Class Id	Class	Subclass Id	Subclass	Location Id	Location	Constraint
1005	RPM QA Test D...	1015	RPM QA **Ple...	1025	RPM QA **Ple...	1000000007	Fresno	5
1005	RPM QA Test D...	1015	RPM QA **Ple...	1025	RPM QA **Ple...	1000000005	Oakland	5
1005	RPM QA Test D...	1015	RPM QA **Ple...	1025	RPM QA **Ple...	1000000002	Madison - Inclu...	5
1005	RPM QA Test D...	1015	RPM QA **Ple...	1025	RPM QA **Ple...	1000000021	Duluth	5
1005	RPM QA Test D...	1015	RPM QA **Ple...	1025	RPM QA **Ple...	1000000020	Orlando	5
1005	RPM QA Test D...	1015	RPM QA **Ple...	1025	RPM QA **Ple...	1000000013	Buffalo - Includ...	5
1005	RPM QA Test D...	1015	RPM QA **Ple...	1025	RPM QA **Ple...	1000000001	Minneapolis	5
1005	RPM QA Test D...	1015	RPM QA **Ple...	1025	RPM QA **Ple...	1000000022	Omaha	5
1005	RPM QA Test D...	1015	RPM QA **Ple...	1025	RPM QA **Ple...	1000000008	Boston - largere...	5
1005	RPM QA Test D...	1015	RPM QA **Ple...	1025	RPM QA **Ple...	1000000019	Jacksonville	5
1005	RPM QA Test D...	1015	RPM QA **Ple...	1025	RPM QA **Ple...	1000000018	Charleston	5
1005	RPM QA Test D...	1015	RPM QA **Ple...	1025	RPM QA **Ple...	1000000017	Charlotte	5
1005	RPM QA Test D...	1015	RPM QA **Ple...	1025	RPM QA **Ple...	1000000000	Fargo	5
1005	RPM QA Test D...	1015	RPM QA **Ple...	1025	RPM QA **Ple...	1000000004	Sioux Falls	5
1005	RPM QA Test D...	1015	RPM QA **Ple...	1025	RPM QA **Ple...	1000000003	Peoria	5
1234	Glassware	1001	Decoration	1005	Gifts	1111111113	Cent. Web VWH 8	3
1234	Glassware	1001	Decoration	1005	Gifts	5	Cent. Catalog V...	3
1234	Glassware	1001	Decoration	1005	Gifts	2222222224	W. Web VWH 12	3
1234	Glassware	1001	Decoration	1005	Gifts	7	W. ValueMart V...	3

#### Promotion Constraint list

## Maintain a Promotion Constraint

1. Search for a Promotion Constraint.
2. Enter the ID of the merchandise level the promotion constraint should apply to, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate merchandise level
3. In the Location Selection area, select the locations the promotion constraint should apply to.
  - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group the constraint should apply to, or click the LOV  button and select a zone group.
  - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone the constraint should apply to, or click the LOV  button and select a zone.
  - **Location:** Enter the ID of the location the constraint should apply to, or click the LOV  button and select a location.
4. In the Constraint field, enter the number of days for the promotion constraint.
5. Click **Apply**. A row is added to the table.

## Delete a Promotion Constraint

1. In the Promotion Constraints table, select the row you want to delete by clicking the box  to the left of the row. Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows. Click **Select All** to select all the rows.

Department ID	Department	Class ID	Class	Subclass ID	Subclass	Location ID	Location	Constraint
Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾	Filter by: ▾
22	DW working de...	1	DW Test Clas...	1	test subclass 1	1000001002	Mall of America	2
1414	Activewear	1000	Sports Clothes	1000	Mens Sports ...	1000000000	Fargo	2
1414	Activewear	1000	Sports Clothes	1000	Mens Sports ...	1000000001	Minneapolis	2
1414	Activewear	1000	Sports Clothes	1000	Mens Sports ...	1000000002	Madison	2
1414	Activewear	1000	Sports Clothes	1000	Mens Sports ...	1000000006	Hermosa Beach	2
1414	Activewear	1000	Sports Clothes	1000	Mens Sports ...	1000000007	Fresno	2
1414	Activewear	1000	Sports Clothes	1000	Mens Sports ...	1000000014	Baltimore	2
1414	Activewear	1000	Sports Clothes	1000	Mens Sports ...	1000001000	Edina	2
20	Merch Extract...	201	Merch Ext 1	2001	Merch Ext Sub...	1000000000	Fargo	10
20	Merch Extract...	201	Merch Ext 1	2001	Merch Ext Sub...	1000000001	Minneapolis	10
20	Merch Extract...	201	Merch Ext 1	2001	Merch Ext Sub...	1000000002	Madison	10
20	Merch Extract...	201	Merch Ext 1	2001	Merch Ext Sub...	1000000007	Fresno	10
20	Merch Extract...	201	Merch Ext 1	2001	Merch Ext Sub...	1000000014	Baltimore	10
20	Merch Extract...	201	Merch Ext 1	2002	Merch Ext Sub...	1000000000	Fargo	10
20	Merch Extract...	201	Merch Ext 1	2002	Merch Ext Sub...	1000000001	Minneapolis	10
20	Merch Extract...	201	Merch Ext 1	2002	Merch Ext Sub...	1000000002	Madison	10
20	Merch Extract...	201	Merch Ext 1	2002	Merch Ext Sub...	1000000007	Fresno	10
20	Merch Extract...	201	Merch Ext 1	2002	Merch Ext Sub...	1000000014	Baltimore	10
20	Merch Extract...	202	Merch Ext 2	2003	Merch Ext Sub...	1000000000	Fargo	10

## Promotion Constraints table

2. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
3. Click **Yes**.

---

---

# Glossary

## #

**# Days Rejects Held:** The number of days, set in system options, after the effective date of a rejected price change or clearance that it is purged from the system.

## A

**Allow Complex Promotions:** When selected in system options, indicates all promotion types are available. When cleared, the RPM user will only be allowed to create/maintain simple promotions.

**Apply Promo Change Type First:** Allows you to indicate which type of promotion should be applied first.

**Area Differential:** Area differential pricing allows you to set prices for items at a particular zone or zone group differently than another zone or zone group.

**Auto Approve:** When selected on a pricing strategy, indicates price changes created should be created in approved status.

## B

**Background Conflict Check:** When selected in system options, indicates conflict checking for worksheets, price changes, promotions, and clearances will be performed in the background, or when the system is idle. When cleared, conflict checking will occur real-time.

**Buy/Get Component:** A component for which the items at specific locations are promoted at a percent off, amount off, or fixed price, based on the purchase of other items.

## C

**Candidate Rule:** A set of criteria that is compared to each item/location processed by the merchandise extract program to determine if the item/location meets one or more conditions. RPM uses two types of candidate rules, inclusion or exclusion

**Class:** The fifth level in the merchandise hierarchy. The class breaks down the merchandise hierarchy. A class can belong to one department.

**Clearance:** A clearance is designed to move out of date and slow selling merchandise out of a store. A clearance is considered a permanent price change, and inventory is consequently revalued. Once the reset date for a clearance has passed, the items price and inventory value is returned to the regular price.

**Clearance/Promotions Overlap:** When selected in system options, indicates an item/location can be on clearance and promotion at the same time.

---

**Component:** The details of a promotion. A component can be simple, threshold, or buy/get.

**Cost Calculation Method:** The way cost is determined for the zone. Choose Highest Location Cost or Average Location Cost.

**Cost Change Forward Days:** The number of days into the next review period that a maintain margin pricing strategy will consider cost changes when proposing price changes. Cost change forward days should not exceed the length of a review period.

**Currency:** On System Defaults, the primary currency used in RPM. In other areas of RPM, the currency for a particular task

## D

**Deal:** The agreement between a retailer and a vendor for rebates or discounts applied to an item when ordered from the supplier or sold to the customer in certain quantities.

**Default Out of Stock Days:** The number of days, set in system options, that should be added to the effective date of a clearance in order to calculate the Out of Stock date. The default is applied to generate the out of stock date when the clearance is first created.

**Default Reset Date:** When selected in system options, indicates that a reset date should be defaulted when a clearance is created. The reset date is defaulted to one day greater than the out of stock date.

**Department:** Belongs to a group in the merchandise hierarchy and provides a way to define the areas of a group. A department is the fourth division in the merchandise hierarchy.

**Diff:** A characteristic of an item that distinguishes it from another item. An item may have up to four diffs.

**Diff Type:** The category to which a diff belongs.

**Dynamic Area Differentials:** When selected in system options, allows the worksheet to dynamically update secondary locations based on changes to the primary location.

## E

**Effective Date:** The date on which an event becomes available or active in the system.

**End Date:** The last day an element is effective in the system.

**Ends In Digits for Zero Decimal Currencies:** The number of digit fields, set in system options, that are available in the Ends In definition area. This field is used for currencies that do not contain a place after the decimal point. For currencies that contain places after the decimal point, the digit fields that are available.

**Event:** The top level of a promotion, used to group several promotions together.

**Event ID Required:** When selected in system options, a promotion event must be assigned to the promotion.



---

**Exact Deal / Funded Promotion Dates:** When selected in system options, indicates that the dates of a deal associated with a vendor funded promotion must match exactly. When selected, only deals with the same begin and end dates as the promotion component being created will appear in the deal

**Exclusion Candidate Rule:** When the exclusion rule is met, the item/zone will not be brought into the worksheet for review

**External Prices Allowed:** When selected, RPM will accept pricing events created in other systems.

## I

**Inclusion Candidate Rule:** When the inclusion rule is met, the item is flagged by the system in the worksheet for a pricing review

**Item:** The merchandise received from a supplier. In the system, the item field or column will display the item number, the item description, or both.

**Item Level:** The level of an item in an item group.

## L

**Link Code:** Link codes are used to associate items to each other at a location and price them exactly the same.

**Location:** The store or warehouse involved in an event. In the system, the location field or column will display the location number, the location description, or both.

**Location Move Lead Time:** The number of days, set in system options, required before a location can be moved between zones in RPM.

**Location Move Purge Days:** The number of days RPM will retain location moves that have either successfully completed or are the same number of days past the scheduled effective date but have had no action taken on them.

**Location Price Exception:** When selected in system options, exceptions should populate the Zone Location Retail Exception container for items where the current retail at a given location is not equal to the current retail for the zone.

## M

**Market Basket Code:** A market basket code is a mechanism for grouping items within a hierarchy level in order to apply similar pricing rules.

**Markup:** An amount added to the cost price to determine the selling price.

**Multiple Item/Location Promotions:** When selected in system options, an item/location can exist on more than one promotion (and more than one component within the promotion).

## O

---

**Open Zone Use:** When selected in system options, indicates a zone can be used across different types of pricing, regardless of zone type.

**Out of Stock Date:** The date when the inventory is expected to be exhausted.

## P

**Partner:** A person or entity that has an association with your organization in various areas of the procurement process. Partners can include those involved in transporting goods, escheatment, providing credit, and providing services. A partner does not provide items to a retailer.

**Price Change:** The permanent change in the price of an item.

**Price Change Diff Type:** A default indicator to define the diff type that will be displayed when the user enters the price change and clearance dialogs. This default will only be applied in the price change/clearance dialogs when the Item level default is set to Parent / Diff Type.

**Price Change Item Level:** Indicates the item level that is displayed when the user enters the price change and clearance dialogs.

**Price Change Processing Days:** The number of days, set in system options, between the creation date of a price change and the first date it can become effective. It allows the retailer to insure that price changes are created with enough advance timing that stores and other process areas can react.

**Price Change Type:** On System Defaults, indicates the price change type that will be displayed when the user enters the price change and clearance dialogs. The options for the drop down list are:

**Price Change/Promotions Overlap:** When selected in system options, indicates an item/location can have a price change occur during the middle of an active promotion.

**Price Guide:** A price guide allows you to create a uniform price strategy. You can use them to maintain a consistent price points. You can determine if the prices in a guide should be rounded in the same manner or if they should all end in the same digits.

**Pricing Strategy:** A pricing strategy allows you to decide how item retails will be proposed when pricing worksheets are generated.

**Primary Zone Group:** The primary zone group is used to determine: how to items are initially priced in the merchandising system, which zone structure to store regular zone retails against when creating price changes. When you create a primary zone group, you identify the merchandise hierarchy level, the zone group, the markup percent, the markup type, and the price guide. The merchandise hierarchy assigned to a new item in merchandising system will determine the primary zone group definition in RPM used to initially price the item. Based on the information associated with the primary zone group and the cost of the item, as entered in merchandising system, prices will be proposed.

**Promotion:** A promotion is a temporary reduction in price. In addition, you can track sales at one or more locations for a given time period as well as track the sales of merchandise with no price reductions, at given locations for a set time period.

**Promotion # Days Rejects Held:** The number of days, set in system options, after the end date (or start date for promotions with no end date) of a rejected promotion that it is purged from the system.

---

**Promotion Constraint:** A warning will appear if a price change or promotion is created that would fall a certain number of days before or during another approved promotion or price change. The number of days before the promotion is the promotion constraint.

**Promotion History Months:** The number of months, set in system options, after a promotion is completed that is purged. This parameter is also used to purge cancelled promotions.

## R

**Reason code:** The resolution or reason that is applied to an event that occurs within a system.

**Rule Variable:** The portion of the candidate rule conditions that allows a rule value to vary at the department level

## S

**Sales Calculation Method:** The method used by the merchandise extract program to populate the Projected Sales column in the worksheet.

**Simple Component:** A component for which the items at specific locations are promoted at a percent off, amount off, or fixed price.

**Start Date:** The first day an element is effective in the system.

## T

**Threshold Component:** A component for which the items at specific locations are promoted by achieving a specific purchasing level.

## Z

**Zone:** A zone is a group of locations that are priced the same within a zone group. Locations within a zone must have the same currency. Not all locations must be assigned to a zone.

**Zone Group:** Zone groups are a collection of zones. You can define multiple zone groups that are suited to your business. After you define the zone group, you can define the zones in the zone group. Multiple currencies may exist within a zone group.

**Zone Parent Ranging:** When selected, RPM should perform ranging checks for price changes, promotions, and clearances that are created at a higher level than transaction/location. If the indicator is set to yes, the system will not let you create a price change at the parent or zone level if none of the transaction item/location combinations are ranged. If the indicator is set to no, the system will let you create a price change at the parent or zone level even if none of the transaction item/location combinations are ranged.



# Index

## A

Action.....	140
Aggregation Level.....	29
Amount Off.....	247
Approve.....	140
Area Differential.....	73, 74

## B

Bill Back Method .....	241, 248
Buy/Get.....	239, 241

## C

Calculate Review Periods.....	65
Calendar .....	65, 78, 87, 108, 113
Calendar List.....	65
Change Type.....	175, 229
Clearance List .....	208
Clearance Retail.....	31
Clearance Retail UOM.....	31
Clearance Strategies .....	73
Clearances .....	78, 139, 195, 200, 208
Code .....	73, 74, 87, 108, 113
Code Maintenance .....	53
Columns .....	142
Comma Separated Value.....	142
Compete Type .....	73
Competitor .....	73, 87, 113
Competitor Store .....	74
Complex Promotion.....	31
Component.....	243
Component Type.....	229, 237
Condition.....	142
Conflict Check .....	139, 159, 195
Conflict Review List.....	185
Constraint.....	250
Contribution.....	241
Corporate Funding Percent .....	241
Cost Change Amount .....	73, 113
Cost Change Forward Days.....	113
Create Defaults .....	248
CSV.....	142

Currency .....	247
Current Margin.....	113

## D

Deal.....	241
Deal ID .....	159, 175
Deal Income.....	241
Deal Reporting Level .....	248
Defaults.....	248
Delete .....	140
Delete a Pricing Worksheet.....	140
Department	
Add a department to a promotion	228
Diff.....	159, 200
Diff Type.....	175
Differential.....	74
Differentiators .....	31
Discount.....	247
Discount Percent.....	73, 78
Dynamic Area Differentials .....	140

## E

End Date .....	245
Enter the Selling UOM.....	247
Event Description .....	245
Events.....	246
Exceptions.....	65
Exclusion.....	243
Exclusion - Items.....	65
Exclusion/Exception Indicator.....	243

## F

Filter .....	142
Fixed Price .....	175, 200, 229, 247
Funding Amount.....	200
Funding to a buy/get.....	241
Funding Type.....	175

## G

Get/Buy .....	239
---------------	-----

## H

Hierarchy/zone .....	74, 87
----------------------	--------

Historical Sales .....	29	Price Change Indicator .....	142
<b>I</b>		Price Change Maintenance.....	159
IDs .....	159	Price Changes.....	139, 159, 175, 185
Inclusion - Items .....	65	Price Guide ..	74, 78, 87, 108, 113, 159, 175
Invoice Processing Logic .....	241, 248	Price Inquiry.....	31
Item Level.....	142	Price Maintenance .....	175
Item Selection.....	229	Price Strategy ..	69, 73, 74, 78, 87, 108, 113
Item/location.....	175, 195, 243	Price Zone.....	74
Item/zone.....	74, 108	Pricing Worksheet .....	140
<b>L</b>		Promotion Components .....	218
Level.....	159, 247	Promotion Constraints.....	250
Link Codes .....	56, 159, 175	Promotion Events .....	245, 246
Location .....	69, 159, 175, 195, 243	Promotion Threshold .....	247
Location Selection .....	229, 250	Promotions ....	139, 218, 229, 237, 239, 243
Location/Description .....	31	Promotions Search.....	223
<b>M</b>		<b>Q</b>	
Maintain Clearances .....	195	Qualification Type.....	247
Maintain Strategy Details.....	113	Quantity .....	239
Margin .....	108	<b>R</b>	
Margin Strategy Details.....	73	Reason Code.....	159
Margin Target .....	113	Reference Competitors.....	74, 113
Markdown.....	73	Referenced Deals .....	223
Markdown Percent.....	78	Remove All.....	142
Market Basket Code .....	60, 159	Review Period Details.....	65
Market Basket Margin .....	73, 113	Rules.....	65
Merchandise Extract Item Deletions..	144	<b>S</b>	
Merchandise Level .....	31, 159	Scheduled .....	69
Move Results.....	69	Search .....	223
Multi Unit UOM.....	175	Selling UOM.....	239
<b>N</b>		Simple components .....	241
Navigating RPM.....	x	Stock Ledger.....	241, 248
<b>O</b>		Strategies.....	65
Out of Stock Date .....	200	Strategy Maintenance .....	73, 74
<b>P</b>		Strategy workspace .....	78, 108, 113
Parent Item.....	31	Subclass.....	200
Parent Item/Diff.....	56, 60, 175	Suspend .....	113
Parent/diff .....	159, 195	<b>T</b>	
Pending Cost Changes.....	29	Theme.....	245
Percent .....	74	Threshold.....	237
Percent Off .....	247	Threshold Type.....	247
Price Change .....	159	Time.....	237, 245

---

Tran Exceptions ..... 159, 195  
Transaction Level Item ..... 56, 60, 175

## **U**

UOM ..... 229, 239  
Uptake..... 241

## **V**

VAT ..... 241, 248  
Vendor ..... 241, 248  
Vendor Funded ..... 159, 175  
Vendor Funding Defaults ..... 248

## **W**

What If window ..... 142  
Worksheet..... 69, 140  
Worksheet Detail ..... 142  
Worksheet Level ..... 29

## **Z**

Zone..... 69, 159, 175  
Zone Group .... 56, 60, 74, 78, 87, 108, 113,  
250  
Zone/Location..... 31